



2011

# COMPUTATIONAL ANALYSES OF THE UPTAKE AND DISTRIBUTION OF CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) IN HUMAN SUBJECTS

Kinnera Chada

*University of Kentucky*, [kinnerarey@gmail.com](mailto:kinnerarey@gmail.com)

---

## Recommended Citation

Chada, Kinnera, "COMPUTATIONAL ANALYSES OF THE UPTAKE AND DISTRIBUTION OF CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) IN HUMAN SUBJECTS" (2011). *University of Kentucky Doctoral Dissertations*. 224.  
[http://uknowledge.uky.edu/gradschool\\_diss/224](http://uknowledge.uky.edu/gradschool_diss/224)

This Dissertation is brought to you for free and open access by the Graduate School at UKnowledge. It has been accepted for inclusion in University of Kentucky Doctoral Dissertations by an authorized administrator of UKnowledge. For more information, please contact [UKnowledge@lsv.uky.edu](mailto:UKnowledge@lsv.uky.edu).

ABSTRACT OF DISSERTATION

Kinnera Chada

The Graduate School

University of Kentucky

2011

COMPUTATIONAL ANALYSES OF THE UPTAKE AND DISTRIBUTION OF  
CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) IN HUMAN SUBJECTS

---

ABSTRACT OF DISSERTATION

---

A dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment of the  
requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the  
College of Engineering at the University of Kentucky

By  
Kinnera Chada  
Lexington, Kentucky

Director: Dr. Eugene N Bruce, Professor of Biomedical Engineering  
Lexington, Kentucky

2011

Copyright © Kinnera Chada 2011

## ABSTRACT OF DISSERTATION

### COMPUTATIONAL ANALYSES OF THE UPTAKE AND DISTRIBUTION OF CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) IN HUMAN SUBJECTS

**Carbon monoxide** (*CO*) is an odorless, colorless, tasteless gas that binds to hemoglobin with high affinity. This property underlies the use of low doses of *CO* to determine hemoglobin mass ( $M_{\text{Hb}}$ ) in the fields of clinical and sports medicine. However, hemoglobin bound to *CO* is unable to transport oxygen and exposure to high *CO* concentrations is a significant environmental and occupational health concern. These contrasting aspects of *CO*—clinically useful in low doses but potentially lethal in higher doses—mandates a need for a quantitative understanding of the temporal profiles of the uptake and distribution of *CO* in the human body. In this dissertation I have (i) used a mathematical model to analyze *CO*-rebreathing techniques used to estimate total hemoglobin mass and proposed a *CO*-rebreathing procedure to estimate hemoglobin mass with low errors, (ii) enhanced and validated a multicompartment model to estimate  $O_2$ , *CO* and  $CO_2$  tensions, bicarbonate levels, pH levels, blood carboxyhemoglobin (*HbCO*) levels, and carboxymyoglobin (*MbCO*) levels in all the vascular (arterial, mixed venous and vascular subcompartments of the tissues) and tissue (brain, heart and skeletal muscle) compartments of the model in normoxia, hypoxia, *CO* hypoxia, hyperoxia, isocapnic hyperoxia and hyperbaric oxygen, and (iii) used this developed mathematical model to propose a treatment to improve  $O_2$  delivery and *CO* removal by comparing  $O_2$  and *CO* levels during different treatment protocols administered for otherwise-healthy *CO*-poisoned subjects.

KEYWORDS: Mathematical model, CO Rebreathing methods, CO poisoning, Normobaric oxygen, Hyperbaric oxygen.

Kinnera Chada

---

Student's Signature

06-02-2011

---

Date

COMPUTATIONAL ANALYSES OF THE UPTAKE AND DISTRIBUTION OF  
CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) IN HUMAN SUBJECTS

By

Kinnera Chada

Eugene N Bruce

---

Director of Dissertation

Abhijit R. Patwardhan

---

Director of Graduate Studies

06-02-2011

---

Date

## RULES FOR THE USE OF DISSERTATIONS

Unpublished dissertation submitted for the Doctor's degree and deposited in the University of Kentucky Library are as a rule open for inspection, but are to be used only with due regard to the rights of the authors. Bibliographical references may be noted, but quotations or summaries of parts may be published only with the permission of the author, and with the usual scholarly acknowledgments.

Extensive copying or publication of the dissertation in whole or in part also requires the consent of the Dean of the Graduate School of the University of Kentucky.

A library that borrows this dissertation for use by its patrons is expected to secure the signature of each user.

Name

Date[illegible]

DISSERTATION

Kinnera Chada

The Graduate School  
University of Kentucky

2011



COMPUTATIONAL ANALYSES OF THE UPTAKE AND DISTRIBUTION OF  
CARBON MONOXIDE (CO) IN HUMAN SUBJECTS

---

DISSERTATION

---

A dissertation submitted in partial fulfillment of the  
requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy in the  
College of Engineering at the University of Kentucky

By  
Kinnera Chada  
Lexington, Kentucky

Director: Dr. Eugene N Bruce, Professor of Biomedical Engineering  
Lexington, Kentucky

2011

Copyright © Kinnera Chada 2011

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The following dissertation, while an individual work, benefited from the insights and direction of several people. First, my Dissertation Chair, Dr. Eugene N. Bruce, provided constant support, timely guidance and evaluations at every stage of the dissertation process. I would like to thank Dr. Margaret Bruce for helping me with performing literature searches for model development and validation. Next, I wish to thank the complete Dissertation Committee, respectively: Dr. Abhijit R. Patwardhan, Dr. Michael B. Reid, and Dr. Hainsworth Y. Shin. Each individual provided valuable insights that challenged my thinking and substantially improved the quality of this dissertation. I would like to thank the external examiner, Dr. Dexter F. Speck for his time and valuable comments. I would like to acknowledge all the researchers and funding agencies that have provided me with data and financial support for completing this project.

I thank Dr. Vernon Benignus (US EPA, Research Triangle Park), Garvican et al. (2010) (Australian Institute of Sport, Canberra, Australia) and Dr. Lindell K. Weaver and his group (LDS Hospital, Salt Lake City, Utah) for providing both data published in their papers and unpublished measurements of parameter values from their subjects.

I received equally important support and assistance from my family. My husband, parents, aunts, uncles, siblings, grand parents, Dr. Bruce and Peggy have continuously supported and encouraged me for completing the dissertation process in a timely manner. I thank my uncle for the additional financial support. I would specially like to thank my mother and my husband for taking care of me and my daughter during the dissertation process. I thank all of them for truly believing in my abilities and for their encouragement to pursue my goals.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Acknowledgements.....	iii
List of Tables .....	vi
List of Figures .....	vii
 Chapter 1: Introduction .....	 1
First specific aim.....	4
Second specific aim .....	4
Third specific aim .....	5
 Chapter 2: Computational Analyses of Carbonmonoxide ( <i>CO</i> ) Rebreathing Methods to Estimate Hemoglobin Mass in Humans.....	 6
Introduction.....	7
Methods.....	11
Results.....	21
Discussion .....	33
Conclusions.....	44
Summary .....	45
 Chapter 3: Enhanced Mathematical Model.....	 69
Introduction.....	70
Methods.....	71
Results.....	86
Discussion .....	92
Conclusions.....	97
Summary .....	97
 Chapter 4: Computational analyses of treatments after carbon monoxide ( <i>CO</i> ) poisoning in human.....	 112
Introduction.....	113

Methods.....	116
Results.....	122
Discussion.....	127
Conclusions.....	133
Summary.....	133
 Chapter 5 Conclusion and Future work .....	144
Conclusions.....	145
Future work.....	150
 References.....	153
Vita.....	163

## LIST OF TABLES

Table 2.1: Symbols and their definitions .....	46
Table 2.2: Estimation of hemoglobin mass ( $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ , $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ) .....	47
Table 2.3: Mean values with standard deviations of various variables and mean errors in calculation of $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ for protocol B and protocol P simulations .....	48
Table 2.4: Mean values with standard deviations of estimated $V_{COMb}$ and errors in calculation of $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ for simulations of protocol B and protocol P .....	49
Table 2.5: Mean values with standard deviations of errors in $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ from Benignus's subjects for protocol B, protocol P and protocol N simulations .....	50
Table 3.1: Parameters and their default values .....	99
Table 3.2: Experimental data for brain tissue and blood oxygen tensions .....	100
Table 3.3: Slopes for the $V_E$ - $P_ACO_2$ curves from my model and experiments.....	101
Table 4.1: Questions related to CO poisoning treatments .....	136
Table 4.2: Subject specific parameters .....	137
Table 4.3: Symbols and Definitions.....	138
Table 4.4: %HbCO levels at the end of CO exposure .....	139
Table 4.5: O <sub>2</sub> delivery and CO removal during 6 hr NBO <sub>2</sub> treatment.....	140
Table 4.6 A: O <sub>2</sub> delivery and CO removal during different treatments for subject, S115.....	141
Table 4.6 B: O <sub>2</sub> delivery and CO removal during different treatments for subject, S118.....	142
Table 4.6 C: O <sub>2</sub> delivery and CO removal during different treatments for subject, S119.....	143

## LIST OF FIGURES

Figure 2.1 Determination of $T_{mix}$ in protocol B and protocol P.....	51
Figure 2.2: Uptake kinetics of $CO$ in protocol B and protocol P.....	52
Figure 2.3: Comparison of model predicted % $HbCO$ with experimental data.....	53
Figure 2.4: Comparison of model predicted % $HbCO$ with experimental data from three blood sites for Schmidt and Prommer method .....	54
Figure 2.5: Mean % error in estimated Hb mass using exact data from the model .....	55
Figure 2.6: $CO$ flux from blood to muscle tissues in the commonly used rebreathing methods .....	56
Figure 2.7: Comparison of model calculated $V_{COMb}$ with Prommer and Schmidt's estimated $V_{COMb}$ .....	57
Figure 2.8: Errors in estimation of $M_{Hb}$ .....	58
Figure 2.9: Comparison of model calculated $V_{COMb}$ with Prommer and Schmidt's estimated $V_{COMb}$ .....	59
Figure 2.10: Comparison of model calculated $V_{CO}$ exhaled with Prommer and Schmidt's estimated $V_{CO}$ exhaled in protocol B.....	60
Figure 2.11: Effects of varying durations of $CO$ rebreathing in 100% $O_2$ and the ambient conditions before or after $CO$ rebreathing on errors in estimation of $H_{mass}$ .....	61
Figure 2.12: Uptake kinetics of $CO$ in protocol N for one typical subject. The % $HbCO$ levels in different vascular compartments of the model .....	62
Figure 2.13: Proposed regression equations to estimate $V_{COMb}$ for calculation of $M_{Hb}$ .....	63
Figure 2.14: Comparison of errors from different blood sites for protocols B , P and N.....	64
Figure 2.15: Effects of $T_{sample}$ on estimation of $M_{Hb}$ in protocol N .....	65
Figure 2.16: Model fit of a healthy, recreationally-active female human subject from experiment.....	66
Figure 2.17: Effects of $T_{mix}$ on estimation of $M_{Hb}$ in protocol B.....	67
Figure 2.18: Effects of $T_{mix}$ on estimation of $M_{Hb}$ in protocol P .....	68
Figure 3.1: Architecture of modified model .....	102
Figure 3.2: Prediction of changes in cardiac output with increasing % $HbCO$ levels.....	103
Figure 3.3: Prediction of changes in brain blood flow with increasing % $HbCO$ levels.....	104

Figure 3.4: Validation of brain tissue and blood gas ( $O_2$ , $CO_2$ ) tensions .....	105
Figure 3.5: Comparison of arterial and mixed venous blood gases and pH with experimental data .....	106
Figure 3.6: Comparison of model predicted arterial $O_2$ saturations and ventilatory response with experimentally measured data at various levels of hypoxia .....	107
Figure 3.7: Comparison of model predicted ventilatory response with experimentally measured data at various levels of inspired oxygen fractions.....	108
Figure 3.8: Comparison of model predicted ventilatory response and model predicted arterial $PCO_2$ changes with experimentally measured data .....	109
Figure 3.9: Comparison of changes in ventilation with changes in alveolar $PCO_2$ ( $P_ACO_2$ ) after breathing increasing inspired concentrations of $CO_2$ .....	110
Figure 3.10: Model predicted oxygen saturation with experimentally measured values for different conditions .....	111
Figure 4.1: Poikilocapnic normobaric oxygen ( $NBO_2$ ) vs. Isocapnic normobaric oxygen ( $NBO_2$ ). .....	143

## **Chapter 1: INTRODUCTION**



Inhalation of **carbon monoxide** (*CO*) interrupts the efficient mechanism of hemoglobin (Hb) molecule to transport oxygen.  $O_2$  is stored in the lungs as a gas and in the blood. In the blood it is present in two (Vander et al., 2004) forms: (1) dissolved in plasma (normally 1.5% or 3 ml in 1 liter blood) and (2) reversibly combined with hemoglobin (normally 98.5% or 197 ml in 1 liter blood). Each hemoglobin molecule can bind to four oxygen molecules forming fully-saturated oxyhemoglobin ( $HbO_2$ ). Hb is present in the red blood cells and  $O_2$  transport to the tissues occurs primarily in the  $HbO_2$  form, as there are about 280 million Hb molecules in each red blood cell. *CO* is an odorless, colorless, tasteless gas that has a much higher binding affinity for hemoglobin and competes with  $O_2$  for the same binding sites on Hb. Hb binds *CO* ~220 times more strongly than it binds  $O_2$ , to form carboxyhemoglobin ( $HbCO$ ). In the presence of *CO*, the oxygen dissociation curve shifts to the left resulting in increased affinity of Hb for  $O_2$ . This increased affinity prevents unloading of  $O_2$  from Hb and impairs  $O_2$  delivery to the tissues. Thus inhalation of *CO* can decrease the oxygen-carrying capacity of hemoglobin and impair tissue oxygenation.

In addition to Hb, *CO* also binds to myoglobin (Mb). Mb is a monomeric heme protein present in the muscle tissue and each myoglobin molecule can bind to one  $O_2$  molecule forming oxymyoglobin ( $MbO_2$ ). Mb is an oxygen store and also binds to *CO* to form carboxymyoglobin ( $MbCO$ ). *Mb* binds *CO* ~36 times more strongly than it binds  $O_2$ . Thus, inhalation of *CO* can decrease the oxygen-storing capacity of myoglobin and impair tissue oxygenation.

Exposure to *CO* concentrations exceeding permissible exposure levels (average of 50 ppm over 8 hrs) is a significant environmental and occupational health concern (EHC, 1979; Raub et al., 1999). There are approximately 4000 deaths and over 40,000 emergency department visits resulting from *CO* exposures in the United States each year (Raub et al., 2000; Tucker and Eichold, 2005). *CO* toxicity causes mortality primarily due to the effects of severe hypoxia by attaching itself to Hb and Mb and reducing the oxygen carrying capacity of these heme proteins. Both the therapy (i. e., normobaric vs. hyperbaric oxygen) and the duration of treatment are determined by the percent of

%HbCO in the blood and the state of consciousness of the patient when admitted to the hospital. Unfortunately, the %HbCO provides limited information regarding the total body burden of *CO* and the severity of the *CO* exposure because %HbCO correlates only weakly with extravascular *CO* content, and because a given %HbCO could have been achieved via an infinite variety of exposure conditions.

Although high doses of *CO* are toxic, techniques involving rebreathing relatively low concentrations of *CO* have been used with moderate success in both clinical and sports medicine to measure total hemoglobin mass, a value which provides information regarding adaptation to exercise training and various illnesses (Heinicke et al., 2001; Garvican et al., 2010; Schmidt and Prommer, 2005, 2010). As is the case with *CO* poisoning, the accuracy of *CO*-rebreathing methods is dependent on the ability to account for all the *CO* in the body, which %HbCO levels alone do not provide.

It would be difficult, and in some cases impossible, to obtain the information necessary to accurately determine the total body burden of *CO* in a patient (*CO* poisoned victim) or a study subject (hemoglobin mass determination). The total body burden of *CO* is the amount of *CO* present in the blood (%HbCO), lungs, nonmuscle tissue and muscle tissue (%MbCO). Determination of total body burden of *CO* is difficult mainly because non-invasive measurements of *MbCO* are not possible. Use of a mathematical model, however, greatly improves the ability to address this question of assessing the total body burden of *CO*. I hypothesize that “using a validated mathematical model to accurately estimate the amount of *CO* bound to myoglobin during and after *CO* inhalation will (i) allow improving the accuracy of *CO*-rebreathing methods to determine hemoglobin mass and (ii) aid in suggesting treatments ensuring fast *CO* removal from the body, after *CO* poisoning.”

Our laboratory has developed mathematical models that predict the uptake, distribution, and elimination of *CO* under a variety of exposure conditions (Bruce and Bruce, 2003,2006; Bruce et al., 2008). In my MS thesis, I enhanced the most recent model (Bruce et al., 2008) by adding a separate myocardial compartment and assessing

the effects of exercise on myocardial oxygen content in the presence of  $CO$  (Erupaka et al., 2010). My doctoral dissertation comprises three projects, where each project is designed to accomplish the Specific Aims listed below.

The first Specific Aim of my Doctoral dissertation was to use this enhanced model (Erupaka et al., 2010) to evaluate two commonly used  $CO$  rebreathing methods (Burge and Skinner, 1995; Schmidt and Prommer, 2005) to estimate hemoglobin mass ( $M_{Hb}$ ) and to propose an alternative method with lower errors than the methods currently in use. The main aim of this project was to use a validated mathematical model to simulate the two commonly used  $CO$  rebreathing protocols (Burge and Skinner, 1995; Schmidt and Prommer, 2005) for a population of healthy subjects and then analyze the simulation results to determine any potential sources of errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ . As a process of validation experimentally measured %HbCO levels (Garvican et al., 2010) from healthy human subjects during the two  $CO$  rebreathing protocols were compared with the model estimated %HbCO levels. Also, a new standardized  $CO$  rebreathing method to determine  $M_{Hb}$  with lower errors than the methods currently in use has been proposed and modifications to the existing  $CO$  rebreathing methods to improve estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  have been suggested. Methods to accomplish the first Specific Aim are discussed in detail in chapter 2 of this dissertation.

The second Specific Aim was to further enhance the earlier model (Erupaka et al., 2010) in order to be able to model the effects of poikilocapnic normobaric ( $NBO_2$ ), isocapnic normobaric ( $INBO_2$ ) and poikilocapnic hyperbaric ( $HBO_2$ ) oxygen therapy on brain oxygen levels. To achieve this aim it was necessary to enhance the model by adding a separate brain tissue compartment and to include control of ventilation, cardiac output, and brain blood flow with changes in  $O_2$  and  $CO_2$  levels. In order to understand the role of  $CO_2$  during isocapnic and poikilocapnic treatment protocols, mass balance equations for  $CO_2$  were added for all the compartments in the model. The main aim of this project was to enhance my earlier model and validate it for various conditions of changing  $O_2$  or  $CO_2$  concentrations like hypoxia, hyperoxia,

hyperbaric oxygen, hypercapnia and hypocapnia. Methods to accomplish the second Specific Aim are discussed in detail in chapter 3 of this dissertation.

The third Specific Aim was to use this enhanced and validated model to predict  $PO_2$ 's in the brain, heart and skeletal muscle tissues, and to compare the rates of *CO* removal in *CO*-poisoned patients treated with  $NBO_2$ ,  $HBO_2$  or  $INBO_2$ . The main aim of this project was to compare  $NBO_2$ ,  $HBO_2$  and  $INBO_2$  therapies, to determine the best treatment strategy to be administered, ensuring fastest *CO* removal and  $O_2$  delivery after healthy subjects were exposed to varying concentrations and durations of *CO* poisoning. Methods to accomplish my third Specific Aim are discussed in detail in chapter 4 of this dissertation.

**Chapter 2: Computational Analyses of Carbon monoxide (*CO*) Rebreathing  
Methods to Estimate Hemoglobin Mass in Humans**

Contents of this chapter will be submitted as a manuscript

## INTRODUCTION

Determination of total hemoglobin mass ( $M_{Hb}$ ) is important in the fields of clinical and sports medicine (Garvican et al., 2010; Heinicke et al., 2001; Schmidt and Prommer, 2005). Routine measurements of  $M_{Hb}$  are made to determine the effects of adaptation to exercise training, environmental stresses, illness and trauma. Radioactive methods and dilution techniques are the most popular procedures to measure  $M_{Hb}$ . Determinations of  $M_{Hb}$  from the radioactive methods are reliable but have the disadvantage of being radioactive. The radioactivity is due to injection of radioactive markers like  $^{51}\text{Cr}$  or  $^{11}\text{CO}$ -labeled RBC's. The dilution techniques to determine  $M_{Hb}$  are less harmful due to the usage of safe doses of carbon monoxide ( $\text{CO}$ ), Evans blue dye or indocyanine green as markers. Recently Gore et al. (2005) had concluded that the determination of  $M_{Hb}$  using the  $\text{CO}$  rebreathing dilution technique has an error comparable to that of the radioactive methods and also errors lower than that obtained from other dilution techniques.

In the  $\text{CO}$  rebreathing methods, a known volume of  $\text{CO}$  ( $V_{\text{CO}_i}$ ) is rebreathed in 100%  $\text{O}_2$ . The duration of rebreathing is different for the various  $\text{CO}$  rebreathing protocols (Burge and Skinner, 1995; Garvican et al., 2010; Hutler et al., 2000, Schmidt and Prommer, 2005). However, the two commonly used  $\text{CO}$  rebreathing techniques to determine  $M_{Hb}$  were described by Burge and Skinner in 1995 and by Schmidt and Prommer in 2005. In these methods during the process of  $\text{CO}$  rebreathing,  $\text{CO}$  leaves the alveolar space and enters the vascular space via diffusion. In the vascular space, Hb binds  $\text{CO}$  to form HbCO. Depending on the  $\text{CO}$  rebreathing protocol, administered  $\text{CO}$  can leave the vascular space either by diffusion to the extravascular compartments containing heme pigments like myoglobin (Mb), cytochrome c oxidase, etc or to the lungs (from where  $\text{CO}$  is exhaled after the period of rebreathing). When equilibration of arterial and venous HbCO levels occurs,  $\text{CO}$  is assumed to be well mixed in the vascular space. In the  $\text{CO}$  rebreathing techniques, mixing time is determined as the time at which the %HbCO levels obtained from two or more blood sites (arterial, capillary or venous) are equal. Experimentally, the best one can do with current analyses of HbCO is to determine the time at which the differences between %HbCO levels is  $\leq 0.1\%$ . The  $\text{CO}$  rebreathing

methods are based on the principle that, after mixing of *CO* in the vascular space is complete, the  $M_{Hb}$  equals to the ratio of the volume of *CO* bound to Hb ( $V_{COHb}$ ) and the maximal capacity of Hb to bind to *CO* (Equation 2.1).

$$M_{Hb} = K \cdot V_{COHb} \cdot \frac{100}{1.58 \Delta HbCO_i} \dots\dots\dots 2.1$$

where,

$K=1$  (as all values are in BTPS)

$V_{COHb} = V_{CO_i} - V_{CO \text{ Lungs}} + \text{rebreathing system at end of rebreathing } (V_{CO \text{ L+S}}) -$

$V_{CO \text{ exhaled between end of rebreathing and time of blood sampling } (V_{CO \text{ ex}}) -$

$V_{CO \text{ bound to myoglobin at } T_{\text{sample}}} (V_{COMb})$

$\Delta HbCO_i = \text{Change in \%HbCO between time } T_0 \text{ and } T_{\text{sample}} \text{ for blood compartment 'i'.$  where  $i = \text{arterial (ar), capillary (cot, cm), venous (vm)}$

$T_0 = \text{Start time of the experiment}$

$T_{\text{sample}} = \text{Sampling time}$

$1.58 = \text{Hufners constant in BTPS (Gorelov, 2004)}$

A prerequisite to accurately calculate the  $M_{Hb}$  using these methods is to ensure that mixing of *CO* in the vascular space is complete ( $^{true}T_{\text{mix}}$ ). Due to the measurement limitations of %HbCO and dependence of determinations of  $^{true}T_{\text{mix}}$  on these values,  $M_{Hb}$  is calculated from blood samples taken at 1-2 min away from  $^{true}T_{\text{mix}}$ . This time is referred to as sampling time,  $T_{\text{sample}}$ . Optimal values for  $^{true}T_{\text{mix}}$  or  $T_{\text{sample}}$  to calculate  $M_{Hb}$  are often debatable in the *CO* rebreathing methods (Gore et al., 2006, Schmidt and Prommer, 2005). Depending on the *CO* rebreathing method applied, estimated values of the  $^{true}T_{\text{mix}}$  (referred as  $T_{\text{mix}}$  in the text) range from 2-12 minutes (Burge and Skinner, 1995; Garvican et al., 2010; Schmidt and Prommer, 2005). Duration of *CO* rebreathing, volume of *CO* administered, site of blood sampling and variability among subjects may be some of the factors contributing to a wide range of  $T_{\text{mix}}$  values obtained from various *CO* rebreathing methods (Burge and Skinner, 1995; Garvican et al., 2010; Gore et al., 2006; Schmidt and Prommer, 2005). Also the %HbCO values at  $T_{\text{sample}}$  are influenced by the site of sampling and diffusion of *CO* from vascular space to extravascular tissues or to the lungs (Garvican et al., 2010). In a given subject for a *CO* rebreathing method,

sampling for %HbCO from different blood sites (arterial, capillary, venous) before complete mixing of  $CO$  in the vascular space results in different estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  (Garvican et al., 2010). Thus the reliability and accuracy of  $M_{Hb}$  estimation is dependent on the blood sites sampled for %HbCO measurements (Equation 2.1) and determination of  $T_{mix}$ .

Another prerequisite for accurate estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  from  $CO$  rebreathing methods is to be able to account for the entire volume of  $CO$  at  $T_{sample}$  that has been administered at the start of the experiment ( $T_0$ ). Thus the estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  is dependent on the calculation of the volume of  $CO$  bound to hemoglobin,  $V_{COHb}$  and %HbCO (Equation 2.1). However, the calculation of  $V_{COHb}$  is dependent on the measurements of (i) the volume of  $CO$  in the lungs and the rebreathing system at the end of rebreathing ( $V_{CO L+S}$ ), (ii) the volume of  $CO$  exhaled from the end of rebreathing to  $T_{sample}$  ( $V_{CO ex}$ ), and (iii) the volume of  $CO$  bound to Mb at  $T_{sample}$  ( $V_{COMb}$ ). Thus, any errors in determination of  $V_{CO L+S}$ ,  $V_{CO ex}$ , or  $V_{COMb}$  may lead to either an overestimation or underestimation of total hemoglobin mass,  $M_{Hb}$  (Garvican et al., 2010; Steiner and Wehrlin, 2010).

Prior to 2007, estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  from  $CO$  rebreathing methods assumed no loss or minimal loss of  $CO$  (1% of  $V_{CO_i}$ ) to Mb (Burge and Skinner, 1995; Hutler et al., 2000; Gore et al., 2006; Schmidt and Prommer, 2005). In 2003, Bruce and Bruce used their multicompartiment model to simulate a  $CO$  rebreathing method (Burge and Skinner, 1995) and concluded that Mb in the muscle tissue is a reservoir for binding  $CO$ . Inspired by the findings of this model, recently Prommer and Schmidt (2007) have derived a formula to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  and concluded that ~2% of  $V_{CO_i}$  is bound to Mb. This formula was derived on the assumption that there is constant flux of  $CO$  from blood to the tissues containing Mb. The errors introduced in determination of  $M_{Hb}$  due to using this formula are not known. In the recent  $CO$  rebreathing experiments (Garvican et al., 2010; Steiner and Wehrlin, 2010), using Prommer and Schmidt's formula (2007) to determine  $V_{COMb}$  resulted in higher estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  from Burge and Skinner's method (1995) when compared to Schmidt and Prommer's method (2005). The inability to account for the loss



of  $CO$  from Hb to Mb present in muscle tissues will lead to an overestimation of total  $M_{Hb}$ .

The existing  $CO$  rebreathing methods result in different estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  for a given subject (Garvican et al., 2010; Steiner and Wehrlin, 2010), thus questioning the reliability and accuracy of these methods to determine  $M_{Hb}$ . Differences in the estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  from these methods makes it difficult to compare results from different studies which measure  $M_{Hb}$  to determine the effects of adaptation to exercise training, altitude and other blood related illnesses. In order to evaluate a  $CO$  rebreathing method which estimates  $M_{Hb}$  with low errors, it would be better to compare the estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  with a known value of  $M_{Hb}$  ( $^A M_{Hb}$ ). The commonly used  $CO$  rebreathing methods make various assumptions in calculating  $V_{CO} L+S$  (Burge and Skinner, 1995),  $V_{CO} ex$  (Schmidt and Prommer, 2005), or  $V_{COMb}$  (Prommer and Schmidt, 2007). Errors in determination of  $V_{CO} L+S$ ,  $V_{CO} ex$ , or  $V_{COMb}$  due to these assumptions may lead to either an overestimation or underestimation of total hemoglobin mass, or, possibly, to compensating errors (Equation 2.1). Also, it is important to know if the differences in  $M_{Hb}$  from different  $CO$  rebreathing methods are due to the variations in these methods to estimate  $M_{Hb}$  or due to errors in the underlying concepts of  $CO$  dilution techniques to determine  $M_{Hb}$ .

Thus the main aim of this study is to use a validated mathematical model to simulate the two commonly used  $CO$  rebreathing protocols (Burge and Skinner, 1995; Schmidt and Prommer, 2005) for a group of healthy subjects and then analyze the simulation results to determine any potential sources of errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  ( $\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ). As a process of validation experimentally measured %HbCO levels (Garvican et al., 2010) in nine healthy human subjects from three different blood compartments (arterial, capillary and venous), during the two  $CO$  rebreathing protocols were compared with the model estimated %HbCO levels. In addition the model estimated  $M_{Hb}$  was compared to the experimentally determined  $M_{Hb}$ . Also, a new  $CO$  rebreathing method to determine  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  with low errors, independent of the site of sampling has been proposed and modifications to the existing  $CO$  rebreathing methods to improve estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  have been suggested. In addition the blood sampling site and the values for  $T_{mix}$  and

$T_{\text{sample}}$ , to obtain low errors in  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  independent of the *CO* rebreathing method used to estimate  $M_{Hb}$  have been determined.

## **METHODS**

### *Model description*

The mathematical model used in this study has been described in detail previously (Erupaka et al., 2010). This validated model was capable of predicting time varying %HbCO levels, carboxymyoglobin (%MbCO) levels and  $O_2$  tensions in various tissue and blood compartments for a variety of *CO* exposures (Erupaka et al., 2010). The major features of this model are the expansion of a standard single lumped compartment representation of skeletal muscle tissues into two tissue subcompartments interacting with three vascular subcompartments (Bruce et al., 2008) and an addition of a cardiac compartment (Erupaka et al., 2010) with an architecture similar to that of the skeletal muscle. This model (Erupaka et al., 2010) was shown to reproduce experimental data from transient *CO* exposure (Benignus et al., 1994) and one of the *CO* rebreathing method (Burge and Skinner, 1995). The %HbCO predicted by the model for arterial (%HbCO<sub>ar</sub>) and skeletal muscle venous (%HbCO<sub>vm</sub>) blood compartments were in agreement with the experimentally measured arterial and venous %HbCO values (Bruce and Bruce, 2008; Erupaka et al., 2010). %HbCO<sub>vm</sub> is the %HbCO of the blood exiting from the third vascular subcompartment of skeletal muscle tissue. In addition to arterial and antecubital venous blood sites, the two common sites of measurement for capillary blood samples in *CO* rebreathing protocols are finger tips or ear lobe. In the current model, a blood site equivalent of measurements made from pre-warmed finger tip is assumed to be the %HbCO in blood entering the second vascular subcompartment of skeletal muscle tissue (%HbCO<sub>cm</sub>). As fingers contain Mb, this blood site is assumed to surround the skeletal muscle subcompartment of the model. A model equivalent of %HbCO measurements made from the ear lobe is assumed to be that from the venous vascular compartment of the nonmuscle tissue (%HbCO<sub>cot</sub>).

To determine  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from the model, equations 2.2-2.4 were added to the model (See Table 2.1-2.2 for details). For Garvican's data set,  $M_{Hb}$  was also estimated using

equation 2.1a in equation 2.1. In the model,  $V_{COMb}$  is calculated from the tissue volumes and MbCO concentrations of skeletal and cardiac muscle subcompartments (Equation 2.2).  $V_{COex}$  and  $V_{CO L+S}$  are calculated using equations 2.3-2.4.  $V_{CO}$  exhaled calculated in the model would be the equivalent of collecting the expired  $CO$  over a specified duration of time in an experiment, e.g.,  $V_{CO ex}$  is the volume of exhaled  $CO$  collected from the end of rebreathing to  $T_{sample}$ .  $V_{CO L+S}$  calculated in the model would be the equivalent of measuring volume of  $CO$  in the lungs and rebreathing system at a specific time, depending on the  $CO$  rebreathing method e.g.,  $V_{CO L+S}$  at  $T_{sample}$  or  $V_{CO L+S}$  at the end of rebreathing.

$$V_{COHb} = \sum Vb_i \cdot [HbCO]_i \dots\dots\dots 2.1a$$

where,

$Vb_i$  and  $[HbCO]_i$  are the blood volume and concentration of Hb bound to CO in vascular compartment 'i'. i= arterial (ar), three vascular subcompartments of skeletal muscle ( $bm_1, bm_2, bm_3$ ), three vascular subcompartments of cardiac muscle ( $bc_1, bc_2, bc_3$ ), other tissue venous blood compartment (vot) and mixed venous blood compartment (mx).

$$V_{COMb} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} Vm_1 \cdot MbCOM_1 + Vm_2 \cdot MbCOM_2 \\ + Vcm_1 \cdot MbCOcm_1 + Vcm_2 \cdot MbCOcm_2 \end{array} \right\} \dots\dots\dots 2.2$$

where,

$V_{m1}$  and  $V_{m2}$  are tissue volumes of skeletal muscle subcompartments.  $V_{cm1}$  and  $V_{cm2}$  are tissue volumes of cardiac muscle subcompartments.  $MbCO_{m1}$  and  $MbCO_{m2}$  are MbCO concentrations in skeletal muscle subcompartments at  $T_{sample}$ .  $MbCO_{cm1}$  and  $MbCO_{cm2}$  are MbCO concentrations in cardiac muscle subcompartments at  $T_{sample}$ .

$$V_{CO ex} = \int_{T_{end \text{ of rebreathing}}}^{T_{sample}} \dot{V}_A \cdot C_A CO(t) dt \dots\dots\dots 2.3$$

where,

$\dot{V}_A$  = Measured alveolar ventilation

$C_A CO(t)$  = Alveolar  $CO$  concentration

$V_{CO ex}$  is zero in protocol B.

$$V_{CO} L + S = (V_{RS} + V_{LV}) \cdot C_A CO_{t=T} \dots\dots\dots 2.4$$

where,

$V_{RS}$ = Volume of rebreathing system or spirometer

$V_{LV}$ = Lung volume = Functional residual capacity for protocol B and residual volume for protocol P

$C_A CO$ = Alveolar  $CO$  concentration at time ‘T’

T=  $T_{sample}$  for protocol B and end of rebreathing time (2 min) for protocol P.

### *Simulation Description*

This study comprised simulations of two commonly used  $CO$  rebreathing methods on two different data sets (See section “*Data sets used for simulations of CO rebreathing protocols*” for details). The first data set was provided by Garvican et al. (2010) and was used for model validation. The second data set was provided by Benignus et al. (1994) and was used to analyze potential sources of errors in calculation of  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from the  $CO$  rebreathing methods.

To validate the model and assess its predictive power to estimate %HbCO levels and  $M_{Hb}$  in different blood compartments, I used the mathematical model to simulate the  $CO$  rebreathing experiments of Garvican et al. (2010) in nine healthy (2 female, 7 male), recreationally-active, human subjects. Each subject was individually simulated using the subject specific parameters provided by the investigators, Garvican et al. (2010). The model estimated %HbCO<sub>ar</sub>, %HbCO<sub>cm</sub>, and %HbCO<sub>vm</sub> for each subject were compared with their respective experimentally measured %HbCO levels, for the two  $CO$  rebreathing methods described in their study (Garvican et al., 2010). If the model predicted mean  $\pm$  SD values of %HbCO from all the nine subjects were within the 95% confidence limits of the experimental data, then the model was considered to be capable of reproducing the experimental data. Garvican et al. (2010) also provided us with the best estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  for each subject and these values were considered as  $^A M_{Hb}$  for this data set.  $M_{Hb}$  from four different blood compartments was estimated from the model using the predicted %HbCO levels and  $V_{COHb}$  (Equation 2.1a). Errors in estimation of

$M_{Hb}$  from the two CO rebreathing protocols at different time points were calculated by comparing the model calculated  $M_{Hb}$  and  $^A M_{Hb}$ . It was assumed that, irrespective of the blood site sampled obtaining errors less than 2% would imply that the model is capable of estimating the experimentally determined  $M_{Hb}$ ,  $^A M_{Hb}$ . As Garvican's data was used to validate the model for prediction of %HbCO's and  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$ 's in various blood compartments, this data set was not used for detailed analysis of determining potential sources of errors in the CO rebreathing methods.

Data (Benignus et al., 1994) from fifteen healthy, male human subjects with known  $M_{Hb}$ , ( $^A M_{Hb}$ ) were used to simulate the two CO rebreathing studies.  $^A M_{Hb}$  for each subject was calculated as the product of blood volume (measured by  $Na_2^{51}CrO_4$  dilution method) and hemoglobin concentration (measured by IL-282 CO-oximeter) provided by the investigators. To allow detailed analysis of CO rebreathing methods to estimate  $M_{Hb}$ , this study comprised simulations of the methods described by Burge and Skinner in 1995 (which I refer to as protocol B) and by Schmidt and Prommer in 2005 which was later modified by Prommer and Schmidt in 2007 (which I refer to as protocol P). The volume of CO administered for a given subject was the same in both the protocols, i.e. 1 ml of CO/Kg of body weight (BW). For protocols B and P, the model was used to determine the uptake and distribution of CO in each subject. The time varying %HbCO's from the arterial, capillary other tissue, capillary muscle and muscle venous blood compartments (symbolized by %HbCO<sub>ar</sub>, %HbCO<sub>cot</sub>, %HbCO<sub>cm</sub>, %HbCO<sub>vm</sub>) and alveolar CO concentrations ( $C_A CO$ ) were calculated by the model for protocols B and P. The simulation results of each subject were analyzed to calculate  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  and then compared to the  $^A M_{Hb}$ . In this study,  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was determined using (i) the exact values from the model for  $V_{CO} L+S$ ,  $V_{CO} ex$ , and  $V_{COMb}$  ( $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  thus calculated will be referred as  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$ ) and (ii) approximated values based on the published formulas for calculating  $V_{CO} L+S$ ,  $V_{CO} ex$ , and  $V_{COMb}$  ( $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  thus calculated will be referred as  $^E \hat{M}_{Hb}$ ).  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  was calculated and compared to  $^A M_{Hb}$  of the subjects to ensure that any errors in calculation of  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  are probably due to the assumptions made in the methods of calculating it in the experiments

rather than to the errors in the predicted data ( $V_{COHb}$ ,  $V_{CO\ L+S}$ ,  $V_{CO\ ex}$ , and  $V_{COMb}$ ) from the model. Also,  ${}^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was compared to  ${}^A M_{Hb}$  to determine the potential possibility of errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  from the existing *CO* rebreathing methods. The major sources leading to errors in calculation of  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from the two *CO* rebreathing methods were determined on comparing the values of  $V_{CO\ L+S}$ ,  $V_{CO\ ex}$ , and  $V_{COMb}$  used to calculate  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  and  ${}^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  (See section “*Estimation of hemoglobin mass*” for details on calculation of  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  and  ${}^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ). It was assumed that if the errors obtained on comparison of  ${}^A M_{Hb}$  with the  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  calculated from the model are less than 2%, it would imply that the errors in calculation of  ${}^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  are not due to errors in the underlying concepts of *CO* rebreathing methods or due to the errors in calculation of  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ . See Table 2.1 for symbols and definitions.

#### *Simulated CO rebreathing protocols*

This study comprised (i) simulations of *CO* rebreathing methods as described by Garvican et al. (2010) in healthy, recreationally-active subjects to validate the model and (ii) simulations of protocol B and protocol P in healthy subjects (Benignus et al., 1994) to allow detailed analysis of *CO* rebreathing methods to estimate  $M_{Hb}$ . ACSL<sup>TM</sup> version 11.8 was used for implementing the model and running the simulations. ACSL is a computer language designed for modelling and evaluating the performance of systems described by time-dependent, nonlinear differential equations. Simulations were performed in double precision and a 12 min stabilization period was initiated with every simulation run for the baseline simulation to reach a steady state. For the duration of rebreathing, the rebreathing system or the spirometer and the lungs form a closed circuit. To simulate rebreathing, the lung volume was augmented by the volume of the rebreathing system or spirometer and alveolar ventilation was set to zero.

To validate the model, *CO* rebreathing methods described by Garvican et al. (2010) were simulated. The *CO* rebreathing methods in their study are similar to protocols B and P described below, but with some changes in the *CO* dose administered.

To simulate protocol B, each subject rebreathed 1 ml of CO/Kg of body weight in ~99%  $O_2$  for a duration of 40 mins. Also oxygen flow rate equal to the metabolic uptake was added to the rebreathing bag to avoid hypoxia as a result of underfilling of the bag. In this protocol the subject is on 100%  $O_2$  prior to rebreathing. The lung volume was augmented by the volume of the rebreathing system of 3.5 L.

To simulate protocol P, each subject rebreathed 1 ml of CO /Kg of BW in ~ 99%  $O_2$  for 2 mins. Prior to CO rebreathing, the subject is on room air. CO rebreathing was followed by 13 mins of normal breathing on room air. The lung volume was augmented by the volume of the rebreathing system of 2 L.

### *Estimation of hemoglobin mass ( $M_{Hb}$ )*

In the study conducted by Garvican et al. (2010), the investigators have provided information regarding (personal communication) the sampling time and blood site at which the best estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  were obtained in their subjects for the two CO rebreathing methods. The best estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  from their study were used as the  $M_{Hb}$  for the model simulations and were considered as  $^A M_{Hb}$  to allow comparison with  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  or  $^E \hat{M}_{Hb}$ . For the Burge and Skinner method,  $^A M_{Hb}$  was obtained at a  $T_{sample}$  of 12.5 min in four subjects and at 10 min in five subjects. The blood sampling site was arterial blood in 8 subjects and capillary blood in 1 subject. For the Schmidt and Prommer method  $^A M_{Hb}$  was obtained at  $T_{sample}$  of 7.5 min (2 subjects), 10 min (4 subjects) and 12.5 min (3 subjects). The blood sampling site was arterial blood in 6 subjects and capillary blood in 3 subjects. For the two CO rebreathing protocols,  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  for these subjects was calculated using the model equations 2.1-2.4 at the  $T_{sample}$  and the blood sites specified by the investigators. Also  $M_{Hb}$  was estimated using the model predicted %HbCO levels and  $V_{COHb}$  from equation 2.1a. This calculation was done to determine lower bounds on errors produced by these methods for estimating  $M_{Hb}$ .  $^E \hat{M}_{Hb}$  for all the subjects were calculated using the formulas (Equations 2.5-2.7) described by Garvican et al. (2010) at the specified  $T_{mix}$ ,  $T_{sample}$  and blood site. In their study the formula to calculate  $V_{CO}$  ex was different from Equation 2.6, as alveolar ventilation ( $\dot{V}_A$ ) was estimated from a regression

equation and the alveolar  $CO$  concentration ( $C_A CO$ ) was measured at a different time point. For the two  $CO$  rebreathing methods, the values obtained for  $^E \hat{M}_{Hb}$  and  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  were compared with  $^A M_{Hb}$ .

For all the 15 healthy, male subjects of Benignus et al. (1994),  $M_{Hb}$  for protocols B and P was estimated from %HbCO calculated by the model for four blood compartments: arterial, venous blood of nonmuscle tissue (approximation of earlobe blood), blood flowing into the capillary subcompartment of muscle tissue (approximation of arterialized fingertip capillary blood) and muscle venous blood (symbolized by subscripts ar, cot, cm and vm respectively). For a given protocol to determine the  $T_{mix}$  for each subject; the time dependent pairwise differences (Figure 2.1) between %HbCO's of arterial, capillary (cot, cm) and venous blood compartments were plotted along with a reference line at  $\pm 0.1$ . The time at which  $\Delta\%HbCO$  last crosses the 0.1 reference line was considered as the  $T_{mix}$ . The criterion of 0.1 reference line to determine  $T_{mix}$  was chosen due to the 0.1% detection limit of  $CO$  oximeter to measure %HbCO. After the  $T_{mix}$  was determined in each subject for a given protocol,  $T_{sample}$  was calculated as 1.5 min from  $T_{mix}$ .

To estimate  $M_{Hb}$  from equation 2.1, the  $\%\Delta HbCO$  for each of the four blood sites and the volume of  $CO$  bound to Hb ( $V_{COHb}$ ) were calculated. The  $\%\Delta HbCO$  value for a specific blood compartment is calculated using the model predicted %HbCO's of that blood compartment at  $T_0$  and  $T_{sample}$  ( $\%HbCO_{T_{sample}} - \%HbCO_{T_0}$ ). However, the  $V_{COHb}$  (Table 2.2) was calculated using (i) model equations 2.2-2.4 ( $^M V_{COHb}$ ) and also using (ii) the formulas published ( $^E V_{COHb}$ ) by the authors of protocols B and P (Schmidt and Prommer, 2005; Prommer and Schmidt, 2007; Burge and Skinner, 1995) which are described below and in Table 2.2. The authors of protocol B (Burge and Skinner, 1995) used equation 2.5 to estimate  $V_{CO}$  L+S and the authors of protocol P (Schmidt and Prommer, 2005) used equation 2.6 to estimate  $V_{CO}$  exhaled.  $V_{COMb}$  was estimated using equation 2.7 in both the protocols (Prommer and Schmidt, 2007; Garvican et al., 2010). Thus for a given protocol B or P,  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  is the  $M_{Hb}$  estimated using  $^M V_{COHb}$  and  $^E \hat{M}_{Hb}$  is the  $M_{Hb}$  estimated using  $^E V_{COHb}$  (Table 2.2). For the  $CO$  rebreathing methods, I assumed



that if the errors obtained on comparison of  $^A M_{Hb}$  with  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  or  $^E \hat{M}_{Hb}$  are less than 2%, then  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  or  $^E \hat{M}_{Hb}$  will be considered as a good estimate of  $M_{Hb}$ .

$$V_{CO} L + S = \frac{2.2}{100} \cdot V_{CO_t} \dots\dots\dots 2.5$$

where,

$V_{CO_t}$  = Total volume of CO administered

$$V_{CO} ex = \dot{V}_A \cdot \Delta T \cdot C_{A CO_{t=20}} \dots\dots\dots 2.6$$

where,

$\dot{V}_A$  = Assumed alveolar ventilation = 5L/min

$\Delta T = T_{sample} - 2$

$C_{A CO}$  = Alveolar CO concentration at  $t=20$  min

$$V_{COMb} = V_{COMb_{T_{mix}-T_{sample}}} \cdot \frac{T_{sample}}{T_{sample} - T_{mix}} \dots\dots\dots 2.7$$

where,

$$V_{COMb_{T_{mix}-T_{sample}}} = \left( V_{CO_t} - V_{CO} L + S - V_{CO} ex \right)_{T_{sample}} - \left( \frac{\Delta HbCO_{T_{sample}}}{\Delta HbCO_{T_{mix}}} \right) \cdot \left( V_{CO_t} - V_{CO} L + S - V_{CO} ex \right)_{T_{mix}}$$

#### *Data sets used for simulations of CO rebreathing protocols*

Garvican et al. (2010) have compared uptake kinetics of CO in the CO rebreathing methods which were proposed by Burge and Skinner (1995), and Schmidt and Prommer (2005). This data set was used to validate my model. In this experiment (Garvican et al., 2010), the investigators have measured time varying %HbCO levels from three different blood sites (ar, cm, vm), age, body weight, height, volume of CO dose administered, and Hb concentrations in nine healthy, recreationally-active subjects. Two of their nine subjects were females. The %HbCO were taken from arterial (forearm), capillary (finger tips) and venous (forearm) blood sites at different time points of the

experiment. For the two *CO* rebreathing methods, the investigators have also provided information regarding (personal communication) the sampling time and blood site at which the best estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  were obtained in these subjects. The blood volume was calculated from experimentally determined  $M_{Hb}$  and the Hb concentrations by Garvican et al., 2010. For any given subject, these calculated blood volumes were different for the two *CO* rebreathing methods. In the simulations of this study, using the blood volume values from the Burge and Skinner method showed better agreement between the model predictions of %HbCO levels and the experimental data. Thus in the simulations, values for blood volume,  $M_{Hb}$  ( $^A M_{Hb}$ ) and Hb concentrations for all the subjects were used from Burge and Skinner's method. In the simulations, the rebreathing bag volume, ambient temperature and ambient pressure were set to the experimentally measured values. Total body oxygen consumption was calculated as 3.2 ml/Kg and cardiac output was estimated from the regression equation (Equation C.3 in Appendix C of Erupaka et al., 2010). Previous models from our lab were developed to simulate healthy human subjects (Bruce and Bruce, 2008; Erupaka et al., 2010). In literature it was found that the capillary density, mitochondrial content, heart rate and stroke volume at rest in untrained subjects differed statistically from the healthy endurance trained human subjects (Andersen and Henriksson, 1977; Brodal et al., 1977; Ingjer, 1979; Kalliokoski et al., 2001; Sagiv et al., 2007; Tibes et al., 1977; Zoladz et al., 2005). Other parameters at rest like muscle blood volume, muscle blood flow, cardiac output, metabolic rate or ventilation, did not differ statistically between the trained and untrained groups (Kalliokoski et al., 2001; Sagiv et al., 2007; Tibes et al., 1977). Thus to simulate *CO* rebreathing methods in healthy, recreationally-active subjects, the muscle diffusion coefficient of *CO* ( $D_{MCO}$ ) and capillary density of the skeletal muscle was increased by 34% (Brodal et al., 1977; Zoladz et al., 2005). The  $D_{MCO}$  was varied in proportion to muscle mass, with a value of  $D_{MCO}$  of 0.302 ml/min/Torr/Kg of muscle mass. As the subjects are assumed to be trained, a heart rate of 51 beats/min was used (Kalliokoski et al., 2001; Sagiv et al., 2007; Tibes et al., 1977) to estimate myocardial oxygen consumption and myocardial blood flow (Erupaka et al., 2010). Values for all other parameters that were not provided by the investigators and were not significantly affected with exercise training, were those used in and referenced in my previous publication (Erupaka et al., 2010).

Benignus et al. (1994) exposed fifteen healthy, male human subjects to high concentrations of  $CO$  for short durations. This data set was used to analyze and determine sources of errors in the  $CO$  rebreathing methods to estimate  $M_{Hb}$ . Previous versions of the model were able to reproduce experimental data of arterial and venous %HbCO from all the subjects for the transient  $CO$  exposure simulations (Bruce and Bruce, 2003; Bruce and Bruce, 2006; Bruce et al., 2008). In this experiment (Benignus et al., 1994), measurements of age, body weight, height, blood volume, hemoglobin concentration, cardiac output, ventilation, initial %HbCO and lung diffusivity coefficient of  $CO$  were provided by the investigators for each subject.  $^A M_{Hb}$  for each subject was calculated as the product of blood volume and hemoglobin concentration measurements. The blood volume in this study was measured by  $Na_2^{51}CrO_4$  dilution method. Total body oxygen consumption was calculated as 3.2 ml/Kg.  $D_{MCO}$  was varied in proportion to muscle mass, with a value of  $D_{MCO}$  of 0.225 ml/min/Torr/Kg of muscle mass. Values for all other parameters that were not provided by the investigators have been referenced in my previous publication (Erupaka et al., 2010).

#### *Determination of effects of $T_{mix}$ , $T_{sample}$ and sampling blood site on estimation of $M_{Hb}$*

In order to determine the effects of  $T_{mix}$  on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ ,  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  (the  $M_{Hb}$  estimated using the exact values from the model for  $V_{CO} L+S$ ,  $V_{CO} ex$ , and  $V_{COMb}$ ) was calculated for each  $CO$  rebreathing protocol from four blood compartments (ar, cot, cm, vm) for Benignus's subjects by varying the  $T_{mix}$ . In calculations of  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$ ,  $T_{mix}$  was assumed as 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15 and 38 minutes and the difference between  $T_{sample}$  and  $T_{mix}$  was always 1.5 min. For each subject, the calculated  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  at a different  $T_{sample}$  (based on the  $T_{mix}$  value) was compared with the known hemoglobin mass of the subject,  $^A M_{Hb}$  and the error in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  was calculated from four different blood compartments. For a given  $CO$  rebreathing method, the errors in calculation of  $M_{Hb}$  from different blood sites and  $T_{mix}$  were plotted for these subjects. The minimal value of  $T_{mix}$  and the blood sampling site at which low errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  were obtained independent of the  $CO$  rebreathing method applied, was determined. In this study I also looked at the effects of changing various factors like Mb concentration,  $V_{CO_i}$ ,  $D_{MCO}$  (the

muscle diffusion capacity of  $CO$ ), duration of rebreathing, muscle blood flow and muscle blood volume on  $T_{mix}$  in one of the Benignus's subjects (S112, Benignus et al., 1994).

Also, to determine the effects of  $T_{sample}$  on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ ,  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was calculated from four different blood compartments (ar, cot, cm, vm) for protocols B and P for Benignus's subjects by varying the  $T_{sample}$  relative to  $T_{mix}$ .  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  were calculated at  $T_{sample}$ 's which were 1.5, 3, 5, 7, 9 and 11 minutes from the determined  $T_{mix}$  of each subject. For a given  $CO$  rebreathing protocol, the  $T_{mix}$  for each subject was determined based on the time at which the difference between the %HbCO's from all the blood compartments was  $\leq 0.1\%$ .  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  at different  $T_{sample}$ 's were compared with  $^AM_{Hb}$  and the errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  from different blood sites and  $T_{sample}$  were plotted for these subjects. The blood sampling site and the minimal value of  $T_{sample}$  at which low errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  were obtained independent of the  $CO$  rebreathing method applied, was determined.

## **RESULTS**

### *Model behavior*

The time course of %HbCO levels from all the blood sites for protocol B and protocol P for a single subject are shown in Figure 2.2. In both the protocols, arterial blood %HbCO<sub>ar</sub> peaks within the first 2 minutes and then decreases. The capillary blood %HbCO rises initially and then reaches a plateau. Venous blood %HbCO<sub>vm</sub> increased slowly and then reaches values similar to that of capillary blood %HbCO<sub>cm</sub> in both the methods. Peak %HbCO<sub>ar</sub> level is higher in protocol P than in protocol B. Mixing of  $CO$  (based on determination of  $T_{mix}$  as shown in Figure 2.1) in blood occurred by ~11 min in protocol B and by ~5 min in protocol P for the Benignus's subjects. The above described uptake kinetics of  $CO$  are qualitatively in agreement with the peak %HbCO levels and the mixing times are quantitatively in agreement with the  $T_{mix}$  values reported in experimental results of protocol B and protocol P (Burge and Skinner, 1995; Schmidt and Prommer, 2005).

### *Model Validation*

The mathematical model was used to simulate the *CO* rebreathing experiments described by Garvican et al. (2010) in nine (2 female, 7 male) healthy, recreationally-active subjects. Each subject was individually simulated using the subject specific parameters provided by the investigators and the time varying %HbCO levels in blood were predicted by the model for the two *CO* rebreathing methods. The model is able to reproduce the experimental measurements of the time varying %HbCO levels made in three different blood compartments (%HbCO<sub>ar</sub>, %HbCO<sub>cm</sub>, %HbCO<sub>vm</sub>) during the two commonly used *CO* rebreathing methods (Figure 2.3-2.4). On the one hand, the model predicted mean %HbCO  $\pm$  SD values from the arterial (ar), capillary (cm) and venous (vm) blood compartments at different time points are within the 95% confidence limits of the experimental data for both the *CO* rebreathing methods. On the other hand, individual comparison of model predicted %HbCO levels from all the three blood compartments (ar, cm, vm) with the experimentally measured %HbCO levels at respective time points showed a good agreement for both the *CO* rebreathing methods in 6 of the 9 subjects. However, in three of the nine subjects, the rise in %HbCO levels of the blood compartment “vm” during the initial five minutes was faster than the experimental data for both the methods (Figure 2.16). After five minutes, the model predicted %HbCO levels were similar to the experimentally measured values. In these three subjects I was able to match the model predicted %HbCO<sub>vm</sub> levels with the experimental values by decreasing the muscle blood flow and increasing the blood volume of muscle vascular subcompartment 3 ( $V_{bm3}$ ). In all the three subjects the muscle blood flow was decreased by 20% and the blood volume  $V_{bm3}$  was increased by 20% of the total mixed venous blood volume (Figure 2.16). However even prior to changing the values of muscle blood flow and  $V_{bm3}$  in 3 of the 9 subjects, the model predicted mean %HbCO levels from all the three blood compartments are in good agreement with the mean %HbCO levels made from the experiments of Garvican et al. (2010) for the Burge and Skinner method (Figure 2.3) and the Schmidt and Prommer method (Figure 2.4). Thus, the model is able to reproduce the experimental measurements of time varying %HbCO levels from three different blood compartments and predicts the uptake and distribution of *CO* during the commonly used *CO* rebreathing methods.

*Model estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  ( $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ) from the CO rebreathing methods*

$^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ , the  $M_{Hb}$  estimated using the exact values from the model (Equations 2.1-2.4, Table 2.2) for  $V_{CO}$  L+S,  $V_{CO}$  ex, and  $V_{COMb}$  was calculated for the data sets of Garvican et al., 2010 (9 healthy-2 female and 7 male, recreationally-active subjects) and Benignus et al., 1994 (15 healthy, male subjects).

For the two CO rebreathing methods,  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  for Garvican's subjects was calculated using the  $T_{sample}$  and the blood sites specified by the investigators. In my simulations of this study the values for the known  $M_{Hb}$ ,  $^AM_{Hb}$  for Garvican's subjects were used from the Burge and Skinner's method of the experiments of Garvican et al. (2010).  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  calculated from these subjects underestimated  $^AM_{Hb}$  by  $0.32\pm0.8\%$  in the Burge and Skinner method and by  $2.2\pm0.49\%$  in the Schmidt and Prommer method. In the simulations of Schmidt and Prommer method, using the  $M_{Hb}$  estimated from Schmidt and Prommer method of the experiments of Garvican et al. (2010), did not change the errors obtained in calculation of  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  ( $2.18\pm0.46\%$ ).

In addition, Equation 2.1 was used to calculate time varying  $M_{Hb}$  using the model estimated  $V_{COHb}$  (Equation 2.1a) and %HbCO's from four different blood compartments. For the Burge and Skinner method (Figure 2.5A) irrespective of the blood site sampled, errors less than 2% in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  occurred at  $\sim 16$  min. Estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  were close to the actual  $M_{Hb}$  values from arterial (ar) and capillary other tissue (cot) blood sites at  $\sim 9$  min. The estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  from all four blood sites were never equal, suggesting incomplete mixing of CO in blood. For the Prommer and Schmidt method (Figure 2.5B) irrespective of the blood site sampled, errors less than 2% in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  occurred at  $\sim 7$  min. Estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  were close to the actual  $M_{Hb}$  values from all the blood sites at  $\sim 9$  min. Also, the estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  from all four blood sites were similar at  $\sim 9$  min, suggesting complete mixing of CO in blood. These results suggest that the model is capable of calculating  $M_{Hb}$  from both the CO rebreathing methods with  $\sim 0$  errors at the capillary and arterial sampling blood sites and sampling time of  $\sim 9$  min.

$^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  for the data set of Benignus et al. (1994) was calculated for the two CO rebreathing protocols B and P using equations 2.1-2.4 (Table 2.2) for arterial (ar), capillary other tissue (cot), capillary muscle (cm) and muscle venous (vm) blood compartments.  $T_{mix}$  for each subject was determined based on the time at which the differences between %HbCO's from all the blood compartments was  $\leq 0.1\%$  (See methods, Figure 2.1).  $T_{sample}$  was considered 1.5 min away from  $T_{mix}$ .  $^AM_{Hb}$  for the data set of Benignus et al. (1994) was calculated for each subject as the product of blood volume (measured by  $Na_2^{51}CrO_4$  dilution method) and Hb concentration reported in their study. The  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  calculated for the Benignus's subjects for both the protocols B and P are in agreement with the  $^AM_{Hb}$  of these subjects (Table 2.3). The mean errors averaged across the subjects for  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from the "cm" and "vm" blood sites are slightly larger ( $\sim 2\%$ ) for protocol B. These errors are due to the sensitivity of  $M_{Hb}$  to variability in values of % $\Delta HbCO$  (Burge and Skinner, 1995; also see discussion), as % $\Delta HbCO$  values at  $T_{sample}$  depend on the blood sampling site.

Overall, depending on the site of sampling the values of  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  for both the CO rebreathing methods from the data sets of Garvican et al. (2010) and Benignus et al. (1994) are within 2% of  $^AM_{Hb}$ . This result ensures that the validated model is capable of calculating good estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  ( $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ) for protocols B and P and that any errors in calculation of  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  are probably due to the method of calculating  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from the existing CO rebreathing methods. This result also ensures that the errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  are not due to errors in the concepts for estimating  $M_{Hb}$  from CO rebreathing methods.

#### *Experimental estimates of $M_{Hb}$ ( $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ) from the CO rebreathing methods*

$^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  is the estimate of  $M_{Hb}$  which is calculated using the approximated values based on the published formulas for calculating  $V_{CO\ L+S}$ ,  $V_{CO\ ex}$ , and  $V_{COMb}$ . The model calculated %HbCO<sub>ar</sub>, %HbCO<sub>cot</sub>, %HbCO<sub>cm</sub>, and %HbCO<sub>vm</sub> are assumed to be

experimental equivalents of %HbCO measurements made from arteries in the forearm, ear lob, pre-warmed finger tips and veins in the forearm respectively.

For the data set of Garvican et al. (2010),  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  for the two CO rebreathing methods were calculated using the equations provided by Garvican et al. (2010) for calculating  $V_{CO}L+S$ ,  $V_{CO} \text{ ex}$ , and  $V_{COMb}$  at the specified  $T_{mix}$ ,  $T_{sample}$  and blood site. In Garvican's subjects  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  underestimated  $^A M_{Hb}$  by  $2.2 \pm 0.9 \%$  in the Burge and Skinner method and by  $5.8 \pm 0.5 \%$  in the Schmidt and Prommer method. As Garvican et al. (2010) did not measure alveolar ventilation ( $\dot{V}_A$ ) in their subjects nor did they provide the regression equation used to estimate  $\dot{V}_A$  in their study, the  $\dot{V}_A$  estimated from the model (See section “*Model parameters*” for details) was used to calculate  $V_{CO} \text{ ex}$  to estimate  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  in the Schmidt and Prommer method. Larger errors from the Schmidt and Prommer method when compared to Burge and Skinner method suggest that the actual values for  $M_{Hb}$  for Garvican's subjects are close to the  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$ 's estimated from Burge and Skinner method. It should be noted the errors in  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  were  $5.7 \pm 0.7\%$  if the estimates from Schmidt and Prommer method were considered as  $^A M_{Hb}$ . The errors from Burge and Skinner method are lower as the arterial blood sites were sampled.

For the data set of Benignus et al. (1994),  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  for the protocols B and P were calculated from all the four blood compartments (ar, cot, cm, vm) using Equations 2.1, 2.5-2.7 (Table 2.2).  $T_{mix}$  for each subject was determined based on the time at which the pairwise differences between %HbCO's from all the blood compartments was  $\leq 0.1\%$  (See methods, Figure 2.1).  $T_{sample}$  was considered 1.5 min away from  $T_{mix}$ . The mean errors in  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  for protocols B and P from different blood sites are shown in Table 2.4.

$^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from protocol B overestimates  $^A M_{Hb}$  by greater than 2%. The largest error is seen at the blood sites “cm” and “vm”. The major source of overestimation of  $^A M_{Hb}$  is due to the inaccuracy in estimating  $V_{COMb}$ .  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  uses Prommer and Schmidt's formula



(Prommer and Schmidt, 2007) to calculate  $V_{COMb}$ . Estimation of  $V_{COMb}$  using Prommer and Schmidt's formula is also dependent on the site of sampling (Table 2.2, 2.4). Their formula is based on the assumption that there is constant flux of  $CO$  from blood to muscle tissue. As seen in Figure 2.6, the flux of  $CO$  from blood to muscle tissue varies with time. This assumption of constant  $CO$  flux results in the underestimation of the actual volume of  $CO$  bound to myoglobin (Figure 2.7) in protocol B. This underestimation of  $V_{COMb}$  leads to overestimation of  $V_{COHb}$ , thereby resulting in an overestimation of  $^AM_{Hb}$ . This underestimation of  $V_{COMb}$  is more prominently seen at blood site "vm". Accurate estimation of  $V_{COMb}$  results in  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  close to  $^AM_{Hb}$ , whereas underestimation of  $V_{COMb}$  results in  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  greater than  $^AM_{Hb}$  (Figure 2.8).

$^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from protocol P results in estimates close to  $^AM_{Hb}$  from blood sites "ar", "cot" and "cm". However,  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from blood site "vm" is overestimated by 4.9%. The estimation of  $V_{COMb}$  is greatly dependent on the site of blood sampling as the estimated  $V_{COMb}$  depends (Equation 2.7) on the ratio of %HbCO at  $T_{sample}$  and %HbCO at  $T_{mix}$ . Since this ratio is often less than one,  $V_{COMb}$  is often overestimated (Figures 2.7, 2.9). In protocol P,  $V_{COMb}$  is overestimated from blood sites "ar", "cot" and "cm" and underestimated from site "vm" (Figure 2.9). In addition to inaccurate estimation of  $V_{COMb}$ , this protocol also underestimates the volume of  $CO$  exhaled up to  $T_{sample}$  (Figure 2.10). At the blood sites "ar", "cot" and "cm", overestimation of  $V_{COMb}$  is compensated with the underestimation of  $V_{co}$  exhaled, thereby resulting in  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  close to  $^AM_{Hb}$  from these blood sites. However at the blood site "vm", underestimation of both  $V_{COMb}$  and  $V_{co}$  exhaled results in overestimation of  $^AM_{Hb}$ . Thus the values of  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  in protocol P are close to  $^AM_{Hb}$  based on compensatory errors from the blood sites "ar", "cot" and "cm" (Table 2.4).

Errors  $> 2\%$  in estimation of  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  suggest that these errors are due to inaccuracies in the methods of calculating  $V_{CO L+S}$ ,  $V_{CO ex}$ , or  $V_{COMb}$ . The sources of errors in calculation of  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  could be due to the errors in calculations of  $V_{CO L+S}$ ,  $V_{CO}$

ex, or  $V_{\text{COMb}}$ . In protocol P the sources of errors could either be due to the assumptions made in  $V_{\text{CO ex}}$  (Equation 2.6),  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  (Equation 2.7) or both, as  $V_{\text{CO L+S}}$  in this protocol is measured and not estimated. In protocol B the sources of errors could either be due to the assumptions made in  $V_{\text{CO L+S}}$  (Equation 2.5),  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  (Equation 2.7) or both, as  $V_{\text{CO ex}}$  in this protocol is 0. To determine the errors in  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}^E$  due to the errors in estimation of  $V_{\text{CO ex}}$  and  $V_{\text{CO L+S}}$ ,  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}^E$  was calculated from the blood site “vm” for the protocols P and B using the model calculated  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  (Equation 2.2) instead of using Equation 2.7 to estimate  $V_{\text{COMb}}$ . Calculating  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}^E$  from blood site “vm” using Equation 2.6 to estimate  $V_{\text{CO ex}}$  and using the model calculated  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  (Equation 2.2), results in a maximum error of 0.8% in  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}^E$  for protocol P. Calculating  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}^E$  from blood site “vm” using Equation 2.5 to estimate  $V_{\text{CO L+S}}$  and using the model calculated  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  (Equation 2.2), results in a maximum error of 1.2% in  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}^E$  for protocol B. These errors are smaller compared to the errors obtained in  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}^E$  using Equation 2.7 to estimate  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  (Table 2.4). Thus, detailed analysis of all the simulations suggests that the major source of error leading to inexact calculation of  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}^E$  in both the protocols is due to the inaccuracy in estimating volume of  $CO$  bound to myoglobin rather than the errors in estimation of  $V_{\text{CO ex}}$  and  $V_{\text{CO L+S}}$ . Also, using the blood sites “ar”, “cot” or “cm” to calculate  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}^E$  results in lower errors and using blood site “vm” as a sampling site in the  $CO$  rebreathing studies may lead to larger errors in calculation of  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}^E$ .

### *Improving CO rebreathing protocols*

Protocol B offers the advantage of calculating  $M_{\text{Hb}}$  close to the actual values, if the  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  were estimated accurately. However the long duration of rebreathing and a longer  $T_{\text{mix}}$  are a disadvantage of this protocol. Protocol P has a shorter  $T_{\text{mix}}$  and rebreathing duration but the estimates of  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  and  $V_{\text{CO ex}}$  are inaccurate. The errors in estimates of  $M_{\text{Hb}}$  from protocols B and P are also dependent on the site of blood sampling. Thus, there is a need to determine a  $CO$  rebreathing method with a shorter  $T_{\text{mix}}$  which estimates  $M_{\text{Hb}}$  without compensating errors and has lower errors irrespective of the sampling blood site. In the quest to develop such a method, the validated model was used

to estimate  $M_{Hb}$  from four different blood sites (ar, cot, cm, vm) for varying durations (2, 3.5, 5, 7.5, 10 min) of  $CO$  rebreathing in 100%  $O_2$  (Figure 2.11). In addition, the effects of administering 100%  $O_2$  before or after  $CO$  rebreathing versus room air breathing on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  was also tested. Based on these simulation results, a new protocol was defined.

*New Protocol:* In this protocol (Figure 2.12A), 1 ml/Kg of  $CO$  in 3 L of oxygen is rebreathed for 3.5 min followed by 17 min of room air breathing. Prior to rebreathing, the subject is on 100%  $O_2$ . This new protocol (protocol N) was simulated for the Benignus's (15 healthy male) and Garvican's (9-2 female and 7 male, healthy, recreationally-active subjects) subjects and  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was determined. In 3 of the 9 Garvican's subjects, the model predicted fast uptake of  $CO$  in the blood compartment "vm" during the initial 5 minutes of two mostly used  $CO$  rebreathing methods when compared to the experimental data. The muscle blood volume of third vascular subcompartment of skeletal muscle and muscle blood flow were adjusted in these subjects to match the experimental data (Figure 2.16). To simulate protocol N in these 3 subjects, the adjusted values for muscle blood volume in the third vascular subcompartment and muscle blood flow were used.  $T_{mix}$  was determined from the methods described previously (Figure 2.1). The  $T_{mix}$  for this protocol is ~5 min in Benignus's subjects and ~6.5 min in Garvican's subjects. The uptake kinetics of  $CO$  in all the blood compartments for this protocol are shown in Figure 2.12B.  $T_{sample}$  was considered as 1.5 min away from  $T_{mix}$ . In actual practice, the volume of  $CO$  exhaled should be collected over the duration of experiment and the volume of  $CO$  in the lungs and rebreathing system should be measured at the end of  $CO$  rebreathing.

The volume of  $CO$  bound to myoglobin is estimated from a regression relationship based on the model calculated  $V_{COMb}$  (Figure 2.13a, Equation 2.8a). In order to develop this regression relation, the model calculated  $V_{COMb}$  (in ml, BTPS),  $T_{sample}$  (in minutes) and  $V_{CO_i}$  (in ml, BTPS) from Benignus's and Garvican's subjects were used.  $V_{COMb}$  is estimated as a function of  $T_{sample}$  and  $V_{CO_i}$  (Equation 2.8).  $V_{COMb}$  is the dependent variable and  $T_{sample}$ ,  $V_{CO_i}$  are the independent variables. To develop a

regression equation to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  for protocol N, the muscle blood flow (decreased by 20% of average value) and blood volume of the third skeletal vascular compartment (increased by 20% of mixed venous blood volume) was changed in 3 of the 9 Garvican's subjects. The regression equations to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  were developed for this protocol using a  $D_{MCO}$  of 0.225 ml/min/Torr/Kg of muscle mass for Benignus's subjects and 0.302 ml/min/Torr/Kg of muscle mass for Garvican's subjects. In one typical subject (S112, Benignus et al., 1994), when the  $D_{MCO}$  was increased by 50%, the regression equation (Equation 2.8a) underestimated  $V_{COMb}$  by 0.62 ml (relative to the correct value of 2.53 ml) and a decrease in  $D_{MCO}$  by 50% resulted in an overestimation of  $V_{COMb}$  from the regression equation by 0.65 ml. S112 was chosen for analysis of variations in  $D_{MCO}$  on the regression equations proposed, as the value for  $V_{COMb}$  calculated from the regression equation (Equation 2.8) for this subject was close to the value for  $V_{COMb}$  from the model. The effects of changes in ventilation (+50%) on estimation of  $V_{COMb}$  from the regression equations were negligible. The errors in  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  are less than 1% from this protocol (Table 2.5, Figure 2.2.13) from any blood sampling site. Thus, protocol N results in lower errors in estimation of  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  compared to protocols B and P without involving any compensatory errors (Figure 2.14).

$$V_{COMb} = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} 0.223 \cdot T_{sample} + 0.024 \cdot V_{COt} - 1.129 ; \text{ For Protocol N} \dots\dots 2.8a \\ 0.400 \cdot T_{sample} + 0.057 \cdot V_{COt} - 4.685 ; \text{ For Protocol B} \dots\dots 2.8b \\ 0.091 \cdot T_{sample} + 0.013 \cdot V_{COt} \quad \quad ; \text{ For Protocol P} \dots\dots 2.8c \end{array} \right\} \dots\dots 2.8$$

The major source of error in calculation of  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ , from protocols B and P are due to errors in the estimation of  $V_{COMb}$ . Independent of the site of sampling, low errors in estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  from protocols B and P can be obtained by using the suggested regression equations (Equation 2.8b-c).

Protocol B: A regression equation to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  is developed for this protocol based on the model estimates of  $V_{COMb}$  from 24 (Benignus's and Garvican's subjects) healthy humans (Figure 2.13A, Equation 2.8b). To develop this regression relation, the model calculated  $V_{COMb}$  (in ml, BTPS),  $T_{sample}$  (in minutes) and  $V_{COt}$  (in ml, BTPS) from these

subjects (Benignus et al., 1994; Garvican et al., 2010) were used.  $V_{COMb}$  is the dependent variable and  $T_{sample}$ ,  $V_{CO_i}$  are the independent variables. For Benignus's subjects,  $T_{sample}$  was 1.5 min away from the model determined  $T_{mix}$  (See methods, Figure 2.1) and for Garvican's subjects  $T_{sample}$  provided by the investigators were used. The  $D_{MCO}$  values used for the two data sets simulated (Benignus et al., 1994; Garvican et al., 2010) were same as those used in protocol N. In one typical subject (S112, Benignus et al., 1994), the effects of changing  $D_{MCO}$  on estimation of  $V_{COMb}$  from the regression equation were analyzed. When the  $D_{MCO}$  was increased by 50%, the regression equation (Equation 2.8b) underestimated  $V_{COMb}$  by 0.93 ml from its actual value and a decrease in  $D_{MCO}$  by 50% resulted in an overestimation of  $V_{COMb}$  from the regression equation by 1.2 ml from its actual value. The errors in calculation of  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  are less than 1.1% (independent of blood site sampled) when the regression equation is used (Equation 2.8b, Table 2.5). For this protocol, it would also be recommended that the volume of  $CO$  in the rebreathing system be measured at the  $T_{sample}$  instead of estimating it from Equation 2.5.

Protocol P: A regression equation to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  is proposed to improve the estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  from this  $CO$  rebreathing method, based on the model estimates of  $V_{COMb}$  from 24 healthy subjects (Figure 2.13C, Equation 8c). To develop this regression relation, the model calculated  $V_{COMb}$  (in ml, BTPS),  $T_{sample}$  (in minutes) and  $V_{CO_i}$  (in ml, BTPS) from the subjects of Benignus et al. (1994) and Garvican et al. (2010) were used.  $V_{COMb}$  is the dependent variable and  $T_{sample}$ ,  $V_{CO_i}$  are the independent variables. For Benignus's subjects,  $T_{sample}$  was 1.5 min away from the model determined  $T_{mix}$  and for Garvican's subjects  $T_{sample}$  provided by the investigators were used. In one typical subject (S112, Benignus et al., 1994), when the  $D_{MCO}$  was increased by 50%, the regression equation (Equation 2.8c) underestimated  $V_{COMb}$  by 0.54 ml from its actual value and a decrease in  $D_{MCO}$  by 50% resulted in an overestimation of  $V_{COMb}$  from the regression equation by 0.61 ml from its actual value. In this protocol, the effects of changes in ventilation on estimation of  $V_{COMb}$  from the regression equation were negligible and it would be suggested that the volume of  $CO$  exhaled be measured up to  $T_{sample}$ . Errors less

than 1% (Table 2.5) without involving any compensatory errors are obtained when the regression equation (Equation 2.8c) is used to calculate  ${}^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ .

*Predicted values for  $T_{mix}$ ,  $T_{sample}$ , and sampling blood sites to estimate  $M_{Hb}$  with low errors:* In this study additional analysis of the simulations of the three CO rebreathing protocols (B, P, and N) was done to determine the effects of  $T_{mix}$ ,  $T_{sample}$ , and the sampling blood site on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ .

*Effects of mixing time ( $T_{mix}$ ):* In order to determine the effects of  $T_{mix}$  on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ ,  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was calculated for protocols B, P and N from arterial (ar), capillary other tissue (cot), capillary muscle (cm) and muscle venous (vm) blood compartments by assuming different values for  $T_{mix}$ .  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ , the  $M_{Hb}$  estimated using the exact values from the model (Equations 2.1-2.4, Table 2.2) for  $V_{CO} L+S$ ,  $V_{CO} ex$ , and  $V_{COMb}$  was calculated for the Benignus's subjects. In calculations of  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ,  $T_{mix}$  was assumed as 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13, 15 and 38 minutes. The difference between  $T_{sample}$  and  $T_{mix}$  was always 1.5 min. For each protocol, the errors in calculation of  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from different blood sites and  $T_{mix}$  was plotted for all the subjects (Figure 2.17-2.18). The error at each  $T_{sample}$  was calculated on comparing  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  with  ${}^A M_{Hb}$ . In protocol B, low errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  were obtained from blood sites "ar" and "ot" at a minimum value of  $T_{mix}$  of 7.5 min ( $T_{sample} = 9$  min). The minimum value of  $T_{mix}$  to obtain low errors in  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from blood sites "cm" and "vm" was 38 min ( $T_{sample} = 39.5$  min). Thus, in this protocol estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  from a blood sample taken from an artery or an ear lobe at 9 min, would result in a lower error than taking a blood sample from a vein or finger tip at 40 mins. Similar error analysis for protocols P (Figure 2.18) and N (Figure not shown for protocol N) were done. Error analysis for protocols P and N revealed that low errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  were obtained irrespective of the blood site sampled at a minimum value of  $T_{mix}$  of 5.0 min ( $T_{sample} = 6.5$  min) and 6.5 min ( $T_{sample} = 8$  min), respectively. These results suggest that irrespective of the protocol, site of blood sampling and intersubject variability, a minimum value of  $T_{mix}$  after which the effects of  $T_{mix}$  on

estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  are minimal is 7.5 min. Results of the simulations to look at the effects of changing various factors like myoglobin concentration,  $V_{CO_2}$ ,  $D_{MCO}$ , duration of rebreathing, muscle blood flow and muscle blood volume on  $T_{mix}$  are reported in the discussion sections of this chapter in the section “*Mixing time of CO in the vascular space*”

*Effects of sampling time ( $T_{sample}$ ):* To determine the effects of  $T_{sample}$  on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ ,  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was calculated for protocols B, P and N from four blood compartments (ar, cot, cm, vm) for Benignus’s subjects by varying the  $T_{sample}$ .  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was calculated at  $T_{sample}$ ’s which were 1.5, 3, 5, 7, 9 and 11 minutes from the determined  $T_{mix}$  of each subject (Figure 2.15, shown for protocol N).  $T_{mix}$  for each subject for a given CO rebreathing protocol was determined from the model using the methods described previously (Figure 2.1). Error analysis for protocols P (Figure not shown) and N (Figure 2.15) suggested that low errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  were obtained irrespective of the blood site sampled, when the difference between  $T_{mix}$  and  $T_{sample}$  was between 1.5-3 min. For protocol B (Figure not shown), low errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  were obtained from blood sites “ar” and “cot” when the difference between  $T_{mix}$  and  $T_{sample}$  was between 1.5-3 min. In protocol B to obtain low errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  from blood sites “cm” and “vm”, the difference between  $T_{mix}$  and  $T_{sample}$  was between 8-10 min. Summarizing results on error analysis of  $M_{Hb}$  with changes in  $T_{mix}$ , and  $T_{sample}$  from different blood sites in these 15 healthy subjects (Benignus et al., 1994) and using the information from the plateaus observed in %HbCO’s of blood compartments of the experimental data from 9 healthy, recreationally-active subjects (Garvican et al., 2010); a minimal value of  $T_{sample}$  to obtain low errors in  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  can be suggested. It is suggested that low errors in  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  can be obtained for any protocol at a  $T_{sample}$  of 9 min using a blood sample from ear lobe, finger tip, or an artery in the forearm.

*Effects of blood sampling site:* In this study  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was calculated from four blood compartments for all three CO rebreathing protocols (B, P and N) at different  $T_{mix}$  and

$T_{\text{sample}}$  values. Low errors in  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  were obtained when the blood was sampled from arterial (assumed to represent blood sample from an artery in a fore arm), capillary other tissue (assumed to represent blood sample from an ear lobe) and muscle capillary (assumed to represent blood sample from a finger tip) sites (Table 2.5, Figure 2.13, Figure 2.17-2.18).

In general analysis of protocols B, P and N suggest that, using a sample taken from blood sites “ar”, “cot” or “cm” at 9 min and estimating  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  from the proposed regression equations (Equation 2.8) will ensure estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  with low errors.

### **DISCUSSION**

The main aim of this study was to use a validated mathematical model to determine any potential sources of errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  ( $\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ) from the existing *CO* rebreathing methods. After validating the model, my goal was to evaluate any potential errors in these methods and to suggest modifications that mitigate those errors. The validated mathematical model was used to simulate the two commonly used *CO* rebreathing methods in healthy human subjects. For these methods,  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was determined using the exact values from the model for  $V_{\text{CO L+S}}$ ,  $V_{\text{CO ex}}$ , and  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  ( $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ) and using the approximated values based on the published formulas for calculating  $V_{\text{CO L+S}}$ ,  $V_{\text{CO ex}}$ , and  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  ( $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ). The errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  were calculated by comparing the values of  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  and  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  to the known hemoglobin mass of the subjects,  $^A M_{Hb}$ . On comparison, it was found that the values of  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  were in agreement with  $^A M_{Hb}$  independent of the sampling blood site while the values from  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  were dependent on the sampling blood site and  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  either inaccurately estimated (overestimation or underestimation)  $^A M_{Hb}$  or was close to  $^A M_{Hb}$  based on compensating errors. Inaccuracies in estimation of volume of *CO* bound to myoglobin was found to be the major source of error in calculation of  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from the existing *CO* rebreathing methods. In this study, I also propose a new *CO* rebreathing method which I predict will estimate  $M_{Hb}$  with small



errors. Also, for experimentalists who wish to use the existing *CO* rebreathing methods, I suggest modifications to these methods for calculating  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  with low errors.

### *Model Limitations*

***Model validation of %HbCO levels:*** The model was validated by comparing the model predicted and experimentally measured values of %HbCO (%HbCO<sub>ar</sub>, %HbCO<sub>cm</sub>, %HbCO<sub>vm</sub>) from three blood sites (arterial, capillary, venous). The experiments of Garvican et al. (2010) were simulated, and the predicted mean %HbCO  $\pm$  SD values from all the three blood compartments at different time points were within the 95% confidence limits of the experimental data (Figures 2.3-2.4). However, individual comparison of %HbCO vs. time revealed that in 3 of the 9 subjects the model predicted faster uptake of *CO* in the muscle venous compartment, and higher %HbCO<sub>vm</sub>, during the initial few minutes of both the *CO* rebreathing protocols (Figure 2.16). After ~5 minutes, the predicted %HbCO<sub>vm</sub> was in agreement with the experimental values. Model prediction of fast uptake of *CO* in the muscle venous compartment would result in a smaller predicted  $T_{mix}$  in these subjects when compared to the experimentally determined  $T_{mix}$ . This behavior of the model would suggest an erroneously small  $T_{mix}$  for ~33% of the population when compared to the data obtained from experiments. I was able to match the predicted %HbCO<sub>vm</sub> with experimental values by decreasing the muscle blood flow by 20% and increasing blood volume in the third vascular compartment of the muscle ( $V_{bm3}$ ) by 20% of the mixed venous blood volume (Figure 2.16). In these 3 subjects, changing the values for muscle blood flow and  $V_{bm3}$  did not affect the values of %HbCO<sub>vm</sub> after 5 minutes or the uptake of *CO* in other blood compartments.

In my model, I used average values reported in the literature (Bruce and Bruce, 2008; Erupaka et al., 2010) for blood flow and  $V_{bm3}$  (as the values for these parameters were not provided by the investigators). The blood flow rates are heterogeneous at different compartments of vasculature and, for some subjects, may be lower than the average values used for the integrated muscle compartment in the model. In addition to this, the coefficient of variation in muscle blood flow or any physiological parameter might be 20%. On this basis, decreasing the muscle blood flow to match the experimental

data of 3 subjects may be justifiable. Also,  $V_{bm3}$  is assumed to be larger by up to 20% of the mixed venous blood volume in some subjects than the average values used in the model. Thus, when the volume of this compartment was increased, the model matched the slower uptake of  $CO$  by muscle observed in the experimental data. The regression equations to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  for protocols B, P, and N were developed using the simulations from Garvican's subjects, including the 3 for whom the values of blood flow and  $V_{bm3}$  were changed. Thus this limitation of the model to predict uptake of  $CO$  in the muscle venous compartment for some subjects should not affect the regression equations proposed.

**Model parameters:** Values for parameters in the model were either provided by the investigators, or estimated from regression equations developed from healthy populations (Bruce and Bruce, 2008; Erupaka et al., 2010). For some parameters which were not provided to us by the investigators or estimating the value from a regression equation was not possible (like estimating alveolar ventilation), average values from the literature for healthy populations were used. In my simulations using the same average value for all the subjects for some parameters like alveolar ventilation, the muscle diffusion capacity of  $CO$  ( $D_{MCO}$ ) and lung volume, may affect the model calculated values of  $V_{COMb}$ ,  $V_{CO S+L}$  and  $V_{CO ex}$ . Thus whenever possible, in all my simulations intersubject variability was taken into account while estimating the values for unknown parameters which were not provided to us by the investigators (Garvican et al., 2010; Benignus et al., 1994). Like in cases where the subject specific values for alveolar ventilation were not measured (Garvican et al., 2010), the ventilation in each subject was adjusted so that an arterial  $PO_2$  of 98 Torr was obtained on breathing room air at the control or steady state. For Garvican's subjects,  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  calculated using equations 2.1a-2.4 were in agreement with  $^A M_{Hb}$  for both the  $CO$  rebreathing methods. However, for Schmidt and Prommer method  $^E \hat{M}_{Hb}$  underestimated  $^A M_{Hb}$  by ~6%. In addition to inaccurate estimation of  $V_{COMb}$ , assumptions made in estimation of alveolar ventilation may have contributed to larger errors in  $^E \hat{M}_{Hb}$  from Schmidt and Prommer method when compared to Burge and Skinner method. The values for  $D_{MCO}$  may differ among the subjects, thus the  $D_{MCO}$

was varied as a function of muscle mass to take into account differences in muscle mass of subjects (Garvican et al., 2010, Benignus et al., 1994). An average value of lung volume was used for simulating the three *CO* rebreathing protocols (B, P and N) in all the subjects (Bruce and Bruce, 2003; Erupaka et al., 2010). To determine the effects of changes in lung volume on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ , protocol N was simulated in Benignus's subjects with changing the lung volume as a function of age, body weight and height of the subject (Petersen et al., 1975). For each subject  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was calculated (Equations 2.1-2.4) using the estimated value of lung volume as a function of age, body weight and height. No significant differences were found in the values of  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  (results not shown) compared to the  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  calculated using the same average value of lung volume in different subjects. For protocols B and P, the effects of changing the lung volume (as a function of age, body weight and height) on calculation of  ${}^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  were not analyzed in this study. The small or no influence of lung volume on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  has also been confirmed by the experiments and calculations of Steiner and Wehrlin (2010).

#### ***Effects of various factors on estimation of hemoglobin mass, $\hat{M}_{Hb}$***

***Volume of CO bound to myoglobin:*** Analysis of simulations of all three protocols in Benignus's subjects reveals that  $\sim 6\%$ ,  $2\%$ , and  $3\%$  of  $V_{CO_i}$  is bound to myoglobin in protocols B, P, and N respectively. On average if  $V_{COMb}$  is ignored in the estimation of  $V_{COHb}$ , then protocols B, P, and N overestimate  $M_{Hb}$  by  $\sim 7\%$  ( $T_{sample} = 12$  min),  $2.2\%$  ( $T_{sample} = 6$  min), and  $\sim 3.3\%$  ( $T_{sample} = 7$  min), respectively. If a larger  $T_{sample}$  (say  $T_{sample} = 12$  min) is used in protocols P and N then the error in  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  due to ignoring  $V_{COMb}$  may be slightly greater by  $\sim 1\%$ , but would not be as large as the error in protocol B. In protocols P and N, *CO* is exhaled after rebreathing ends causing a decrease in the amount of *CO* entering the tissues and resulting in lower values for  $V_{COMb}$  at any  $T_{sample}$  when compared to protocol B. Thus at any given  $T_{sample}$  when compared to protocol P,  $V_{COMb}$  is larger in protocol B. Also, when compared to protocol P the underestimation of  $V_{COMb}$  is larger in protocol B, thus resulting in a higher estimate of  $M_{Hb}$  from protocol B for any subject. Thus in the existing *CO* rebreathing methods when compared to protocol P,  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$

is always greater from protocol B either due to ignoring  $V_{COMb}$  (Gore et al.,2006; Schmidt and Prommer,2005; Steiner and Wehrlin,2010) or due to underestimating the volume of  $CO$  bound to Mb using the Prommer and Schmidt's formula (Equation 2.7) (Garvican et al., 2010; Schmidt and Prommer,2007), which either ways results in an overestimation of  $M_{Hb}$ . However in protocol B, if the volume of  $CO$  bound to myoglobin is accounted accurately, then the estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  are close to the values of  $^AM_{Hb}$  (Figure 2.8, Table 2.5).

Prommer and Schmidt (2007) make an assumption that there is continuous flow of  $CO$  from Hb to Mb at a constant rate. Certainly there is continuous flow of  $CO$  from Hb to Mb (Bruce and Bruce, 2003), but the rate of flow of  $CO$  is not constant (Figure 2.6). This assumption results in inaccuracies in calculation of  $V_{COMb}$  which may combine with other errors to either result in overestimation of  $M_{Hb}$  (Table 2.4), underestimation of  $M_{Hb}$  (See results) or correct estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  based on compensatory errors (Table 2.4). Also the formula (Equation 2.7) proposed by Prommer and Schmidt (2007) is greatly influenced by the choice of (i) site of sampling due to the use of %HbCO levels and (ii) values for  $T_{mix}$ , and  $T_{sample}$  due to the two assumptions made while developing their formula.

In protocol B, the %HbCO<sub>cm</sub> or %HbCO<sub>vm</sub> levels rise slowly, resulting in a larger  $T_{mix}$  (Figure 2.2a). In this protocol assuming that negligible amount of  $CO$  is bound to Mb at  $T_{mix}$  results in underestimation of  $V_{COMb}$ . Thus, using Prommer and Schmidt's formula (Equation 2.7) to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  overestimates  $M_{Hb}$  in protocol B. In protocol P using Prommer and Schmidt's formula to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  from venous blood results in an overestimation of  $M_{Hb}$ , which is due to the underestimation of  $V_{COMb}$  from their assumption of constant  $CO$  flux. Estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  from other blood compartments is based on compensatory errors. Also, the errors in estimation of  $V_{COMb}$  from different blood compartments are evident due to the effects of incomplete circulatory mixing (Figure 2.5). For protocol P, my modeling results agree with findings of Prommer and Schmidt (2007) that ~2% of  $V_{CO_t}$  is bound to Mb. In this article (Prommer and Schmidt,

2007), it should be noted that the ear lobe was the sampled blood site and the precise volume of  $CO$  exhaled was measured.

In this study, I proposed regression equations to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  from  $T_{sample}$  and  $V_{CO_t}$  for different protocols using  $V_{COMb}$  values calculated by the model for Benignus's (healthy) and Garvican's (healthy, recreationally-active) subjects. In the case of Garvican's subjects, volume of  $CO$  bound to Mb will be greater compared to Benignus's subjects because  $T_{sample}$  and  $V_{CO_t}$  are larger in recreationally-active subjects. Though this result cannot be proven experimentally, it is suggested by the fact that the recreationally-active populations will have more muscle mass, resulting in larger amount of myoglobin being available to bind to  $CO$ . The regression equations to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  were developed for each protocol using a  $D_{MCO}$  of 0.225 ml/min/Torr/Kg of muscle mass for Benignus's subjects and 0.302 ml/min/Torr/Kg of muscle mass for Garvican's subjects. For all the protocols, I analyzed the effects of changing  $D_{MCO}$  ( $\pm 50\%$ ) on estimation of  $V_{COMb}$  from the regression equation (see Results). For protocols P and N, the effects of changes in ventilation on estimation of  $V_{COMb}$  from the regression equations were negligible.

***Mixing time of CO in the vascular space ( $T_{mix}$ ):*** The mixing times of protocol B and protocol P are in agreement with articles published in the literature (Burge and Skinner, 1995; Gore et al., 2006; Schmidt and Prommer, 2005). These articles used approximated methods to determine  $T_{mix}$ , where as my model allowed a more complete analysis of mixing, as it was based on pairwise differences from five blood sites (Figure 2.1). In order to determine the effects of  $T_{mix}$  on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ ,  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was calculated for protocols B, P and N from various blood compartments for Benignus's subjects by varying the  $T_{mix}$ . Analysis of these results suggested that irrespective of the protocol, site of blood sampling and intersubject variability, a minimum value of  $T_{mix}$  after which the effects of  $T_{mix}$  on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  are minimal is 7.5 min.

The simulations discussed in this paragraph were not presented in the results section. In this study I also looked at the effects of changing various factors like myoglobin (Mb) concentration,  $V_{CO_t}$ ,  $D_{MCO}$ , duration of rebreathing, muscle blood flow and muscle blood volume on  $T_{mix}$  in one of the Benignus's subjects (S112, Benignus et al, 1994). An increase in concentration of Mb resulted in a larger  $T_{mix}$  for any *CO* rebreathing protocol. Thus, untrained (sedentary) subjects and populations with lower muscle mass will have a smaller  $T_{mix}$  when compared to trained (athletes, recreationally-active) subjects and populations with larger muscle mass. Administering smaller doses of *CO* resulted in lower values for %HbCO and smaller  $T_{mix}$  in any *CO* rebreathing protocol because of the 0.1% HbCO threshold criterion to determine  $T_{mix}$ . One of the major reasons for obtaining a larger  $T_{mix}$  in *CO* rebreathing methods is due to the slow diffusion of *CO* from the vascular space to the tissue spaces containing myoglobin. The rate of diffusion of *CO* from the vascular space to the myoglobin containing tissues is dependent on the  $D_{MCO}$  and the pressure gradients of *CO* between the blood and tissue compartments. It is however suggested that the minimum dose of *CO* to be administered is 1 ml/Kg for men and 0.8 ml/Kg for women, to allow measurements of %HbCO. When compared to trained subjects the amount of *CO* injected into the rebreathing bag is smaller in untrained subjects, thus resulting in untrained subjects having a smaller  $T_{mix}$  when compared to the trained subjects. Also, women will have a lower  $T_{mix}$  when compared to men as the dose of *CO* administered in the *CO* rebreathing studies is smaller in women than men. For any *CO* rebreathing protocol, a lower value for  $D_{MCO}$  results in a smaller  $T_{mix}$ . When a smaller value of  $D_{MCO}$  is used, the amount of *CO* flowing into the tissues from the vascular space is smaller and thus mixing of *CO* takes place faster in the vascular space. As the *CO* flux from the vascular space to the muscle tissues is dependent on  $D_{MCO}$ , using a lower  $D_{MCO}$  value results in a smaller  $T_{mix}$  than using a higher  $D_{MCO}$  value. A *CO* dilution technique with longer duration of *CO* rebreathing has larger  $T_{mix}$  when compared to a *CO* rebreathing method involving smaller durations of *CO* rebreathing. Depending on  $D_{MCO}$  value, the volume of *CO* diffusing from the blood compartments to the muscle tissue compartment is directly proportional to the duration of *CO* rebreathing method. Longer the duration of rebreathing, larger is the volume of *CO* flowing into the muscle tissues from the vascular space and slower is the mixing of *CO* in

the vascular space- thus resulting in a larger  $T_{\text{mix}}$ . Thus for any given subject, protocol B has the largest  $T_{\text{mix}}$  followed by protocol N and protocol P. Populations with lower muscle blood flow tend to have a larger  $T_{\text{mix}}$  when compared to populations with normal or lower blood flows. An increase in muscle blood volume also results in an increase in  $T_{\text{mix}}$ . Thus a variation in one or more than one of these various factors may explain the range of values reported for  $T_{\text{mix}}$  in the literature. These results also suggest that trained populations may have a larger  $T_{\text{mix}}$  than untrained populations.

**Blood sampling site:**  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  and  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  were calculated in Benignus's subjects for the three CO rebreathing protocols B, P and N (Tables 2-4) from the arterial (ar-artery in fore arm), capillary other tissue (cot-ear lobe), capillary muscle (cm-finger tip) and muscle venous (vm- vein in forearm) blood compartments. Errors in  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from blood compartments "ar" and "cot" of protocol B and all other compartments of protocol P were less than 1%. Errors in  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from blood sites "cot" and "vm" in protocol B were <2%. The reason for slightly larger errors in  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from compartments "cot" and "vm" in protocol B is due to the sensitivity of  $M_{Hb}$  to changes in % $\Delta\text{HbCO}$  (Equation 2.1) and due to incomplete mixing of CO in blood (Figure 2.2a). A variation of  $\Delta\text{HbCO}$  by  $\pm 0.1\%$  will result in a variation of  $M_{Hb}$  by  $\mp 12\text{ g}$ . Despite a difference of  $\sim 0.1\%$  between the % $\text{HbCO}$ 's, considering a sample from blood site "cot" or "vm" one can expect that the  $^A M_{Hb}$  will be overestimated or underestimated by  $\sim 12\text{g}$  (Figure 2.2a). In protocol P,  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was lower from blood sites ar, cot and cm when compared to  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from blood site vm. These results are due to incomplete mixing of CO in blood and are in agreement with other studies (Garvican et al., 2010; Gore et al., 2006). Suggested sampling sites to obtain low errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  for protocol B are arterial or ear lobe blood sites. For protocols P and N, arterial, ear lobe or finger tips are the suggested blood sites to obtain low errors in  $M_{Hb}$ . Based on the analysis of simulation results from all the blood compartments and experimental data (Garvican et al., 2010), despite low errors in  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  or  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  (Table 2.3, 2.5) from protocol B, P and N, blood site "vm" is not suggested as it is not a reliable sampling site.

Irrespective of the protocol, low errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  were obtained from arterial, capillary other tissue and muscle capillary sites (Table 2.5). My results for suggested reliable sampling sites for protocols B and P are in agreement with the preferred sampling blood sites of Garvican et al. (2010). For a given  $CO$  rebreathing method, Garvican et al. (2010) chose their blood site in each subject based on the least coefficient of variation in  $M_{Hb}$  at different time points. Suggestions for reliable sampling blood sites from my study are more credible than theirs as reliable sampling blood sites were determined based on obtaining lowest errors in estimates of  $M_{Hb}$ , when compared to  $^A M_{Hb}$  from three different  $CO$  rebreathing methods and four different blood sites in 24 (15 Benignus's and 9 Garvican's subjects) healthy humans. Thus, suggestions for reliable blood sampling sites to obtain low errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  based on experimental data and analysis of simulations are ear lobe or pre warmed finger tips. If obtaining samples from ear lobe or finger tips is not possible, then arterial blood should be sampled. Considering the difficulties in obtaining samples from arterial blood sites, despite low errors arterial blood site is reserved as the next best site for sampling. Though all the protocols estimate  $M_{Hb}$  with errors less than 2% using %HbCO values from venous blood (Table 2.3, Table 2.5), it is suggested that venous blood sites should be avoided because this compartment takes more time to reach equilibration with other compartments. Usage of one of the suggested blood sampling sites will improve the reliability and accuracy of the  $CO$  rebreathing methods to estimate  $M_{Hb}$  and allow standardization of the method.

**Sampling time:** To determine the effects of  $T_{sample}$  on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ ,  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  was calculated for protocols B, P and N from various blood compartments for Benignus's subjects by varying the  $T_{sample}$  relative to  $T_{mix}$ . Summarizing the simulation results from Benignus's subjects and using the information of plateaus attained in %HbCO levels from the experimental data of Garvican's subjects, it is suggested that low errors in  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  can be obtained for any protocol at a  $T_{sample}$  of 9 min using a blood sample from ear lobe, finger tip, or an artery in the forearm. Using finger tips for blood sampling may have slightly larger errors (Table 2.3, Table 2.5) compared to using ear lobe or arterial blood sites in protocol B. Sampling at the suggested  $T_{sample}$  will allow determination of  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$



with low errors and also avoid taking multiple samples which will decrease the cost of the experiment, inconvenience to the subject and duration of the experiment.

*Effects of plasma skimming:* Due to a process known as plasma skimming the red blood cells (RBC) are not evenly distributed within the vascular tree and the hematocrit in the microvascular beds is considerably lower than that of the larger vessels (Burge and Skinner, 1995). Plasma skimming is a phenomenon in which, due to low flow rates in the microvascular beds like capillaries, the RBC's stick together, thus increasing the viscosity, and remaining at the centre of the vessel. Thus, the blood closest to the vessel wall has lower hematocrit and the fraction of blood volume that is occupied by the RBC's is lower in the microvascular beds when compared to larger blood vessels. As an effect of plasma skimming, it would be expected that  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  calculated using %HbCO measurements from a capillary blood site may be an overestimate of the actual hemoglobin mass. However, this process of plasma skimming should not effect the estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  from a specific blood site, if the blood is sampled for %HbCO after mixing of CO is complete and the %HbCO's from all the blood compartments are similar or equal. As it is difficult to determine the true  $T_{mix}$ , using the suggested sampling time of 9 min should allow accurate estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ . Though the process of plasma skimming is not implemented in the model, it should be noted that the model was able to predict the %HbCO's from different blood compartments, which were in agreement with the experimental data. Also the techniques using tagged RBC's (CO,  $^{51}Cr$ ) have been reported to accurately estimate the RBC volume, but underestimate the plasma and blood volume (Burge and Skinner, 1995). Thus, a correction factor as proposed by Burge and Skinner (1995) may have to be applied to estimate blood volume using the CO rebreathing methods.

### ***Proposed new CO rebreathing method***

In this study I have proposed a new CO rebreathing method (Figure 2.12A) to estimate  $M_{Hb}$  with low errors irrespective of the site of sampling. In this section I summarize the procedure to determine  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  using this new method. Prior to CO rebreathing the subject breathes 100%  $O_2$  for approximately 5 minutes. The initial

%HbCO levels from ear lobe, pre warmed finger tip or an artery in fore arm should be measured. The subject then rebreathes  $CO$  in 100%  $O_2$  for 3.5 min. A known volume of  $CO$  is injected into the rebreathing system (3 L) at the beginning of  $CO$  rebreathing. The time at which  $CO$  is injected into the rebreathing circuit is considered as the experiment start time ( $T_0$ ). The volume of  $CO$  administered is based on the gender and fitness level of the subject (Schmidt and Prommer, 2005). The concentration of  $CO$  in the rebreathing system at the end of rebreathing (3.5 min from  $T_0$ ) is measured in ml, ATPD and then converted to BTPS. The volume of  $CO$  exhaled from end of rebreathing to  $T_{\text{sample}}$  (9 min from  $T_0$ ) is measured in ml, BTPS. The %HbCO levels at  $T_{\text{sample}}$  are measured from the arterial, capillary other tissue, or capillary muscle blood compartments.  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  (in ml, BTPS) is estimated using the proposed regression equation (Equation 2.8a, Figure 2.13A). The  $V_{\text{CO}}$  administered ( $V_{\text{CO}_i}$ ) is in ml, ATPD and should be converted to BTPS.  $T_{\text{sample}}$  is in minutes.  $M_{\text{Hb}}$  is calculated using equation 2.1.

#### *Modifications to the existing CO rebreathing methods*

Protocol B: In this method, inaccuracies in estimation of  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  result in larger errors in  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}$  when compared to other  $CO$  rebreathing methods. Also, the long duration of  $CO$  rebreathing in 100%  $O_2$  (40 min) causes inconvenience to the subjects. Thus the main disadvantages of this method are inaccurate estimation of  $V_{\text{COMb}}$ , larger  $T_{\text{mix}}$  and long durations of rebreathing. However, using the regression equation (Equation 2.8b, Figure 2.13b) suggested in this study to estimate  $V_{\text{COMb}}$  will lower the errors in  $^E\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}$  (Table 2.5) when compared to using the Prommer and Schmidt's formula (Equation 2.7, Table 3) or ignoring  $V_{\text{COMb}}$ . Despite larger  $T_{\text{mix}}$ , making a measurement from arterial or ear lobe (other tissue capillary) blood sites at a sampling time of 9 min, will allow determination of  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}$  with low errors (Figure 2.17). Also the duration of the experiment can be decreased to 9 minutes as low errors in  $\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}$  are obtained at the suggested sampling site and time. In addition to the suggested modifications, this method is complemented with other advantages like there will be no additional errors introduced in  $^E\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}$  due to inaccuracies in measurement of  $V_{\text{CO ex}}$  (as  $CO$  is not exhaled in this method). In this

method despite intersubject variability, the magnitude of the size of error in calculation of  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  is low from any blood site (Figure 2.17). Thus this method can be anticipated to determine  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  with low errors for a range of subjects. Also I suggest that the  $V_{CO\ L+S}$  be measured at the suggested sampling time, instead of calculating it from Equation 2.5.

Protocol P: The advantages of this method are that it has a smaller  $T_{mix}$ , smaller duration of *CO* rebreathing and lower volume of *CO* bound to myoglobin when compared to other rebreathing methods. However, the choice of 2 min duration of rebreathing in this method was not based on experimental or mathematical model driven results. Also, the model was able to validate the %HbCO's measured from different blood compartments for the Schmidt and Prommer's experiment conducted by Garvican et al. (2010), using the blood volumes calculated for the Burge and Skinner's method in the same experiment. This result suggests that the estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  from Schmidt and Prommer's method were inaccurate. In this *CO* rebreathing method, the values of  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  are based on compensatory errors in calculation of  $V_{COMb}$  and  $V_{CO\ ex}$  (Table 2.4). To avoid errors in  $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ , it is suggested that  $V_{CO\ ex}$  should be measured during the experiment and  $V_{COMb}$  should be calculated using the regression equation proposed in this study for protocol P (Equation 2.8c, Figure 2.13c). Unlike protocol B, in this method the magnitude of the size of error in calculation of  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from any blood site is dependent on the intersubject variability (Figure 2.17). The subject specific factors like ventilation, age, fitness level, body weight, blood volume, or  $D_MCO$ , to which the magnitude of error is sensitive, is not known and have not been analyzed in this study. Also the choice of duration of *CO* rebreathing in protocol N is based on results (low errors in  $M_{Hb}$ ) obtained from simulation analysis.

## **CONCLUSIONS**

In this study a validated mathematical model was used to determine any potential sources of errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  ( $\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ) from the existing *CO* rebreathing methods. Inaccuracies in estimation of volume of *CO* bound to myoglobin was found to be the

major source of error in calculation of  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  from these methods. Using the regression equations developed in this study to estimate the volume of *CO* bound to myoglobin will allow estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  with low errors from any *CO* rebreathing method. Also estimating  $M_{Hb}$  using the new *CO* rebreathing method (Protocol N) or from the existing *CO* rebreathing methods with the suggested modifications for estimation of volume of *CO* bound to myoglobin, sampling time, and blood site, will allow estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  with low errors and allow comparison of hemoglobin mass determined from different studies using different *CO* rebreathing methods possible.

### ***SUMMARY***

Routine measurements of hemoglobin mass ( $M_{Hb}$ ) are made to study the alterations in oxygen delivery during exercise training and acclimatization to altitude. Carbon monoxide (*CO*) rebreathing technique is a popularly used method to determine  $M_{Hb}$  in humans. The two commonly used *CO* rebreathing methods to determine  $M_{Hb}$  were proposed by Burge and Skinner (1995) and Schmidt and Prommer (2005). The potential sources of errors in determination of  $M_{Hb}$  from these methods are not known. The main aim of this study was to use a validated mathematical model to simulate the commonly used *CO* rebreathing methods and determine any potential sources of errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  using these methods. For the two *CO* rebreathing methods, my previously published mathematical model (Erupaka et. al., 2010) was validated for experimentally measured %HbCO and  $M_{Hb}$  from arterial, capillary and venous blood sites of human subjects (Garvican et al., 2010). The validated model was used to simulate the existing *CO* rebreathing methods in 24 human subjects with a known  $M_{Hb}$ .  $M_{Hb}$  in these subjects was also estimated using the approximations made in the existing *CO* rebreathing methods for calculating volume of *CO* bound to myoglobin, volume of *CO* exhaled and the volume of *CO* in the rebreathing system. On analysis of my simulations, it was found that inaccuracies in estimation of volume of *CO* bound to myoglobin was the major source of error in determination of  $M_{Hb}$ . To determine  $M_{Hb}$  with low errors from the *CO* rebreathing methods, the validated mathematical model was applied in this study to propose a new *CO* rebreathing method and suggest modifications to the existing *CO* rebreathing methods.

Table 2.1: Symbols and their definitions		
Symbol	Definition	
Blood sites	Blood sites sampled for determination of hemoglobin mass	
	ar	Arterial blood site (artery in forearm)
	cm	Muscle tissue capillary blood site (finger tip)
	cot	Nonmuscle tissue capillary blood site (ear lobe)
	vm	Muscle tissue venous blood site (vein in forearm)
%HbCO	Percent carboxyhemoglobin level	
	%HbCO <sub>ar</sub>	%HbCO in arterial blood
	%HbCO <sub>cot</sub>	%HbCO in capillary blood of nonmuscle tissues
	%HbCO <sub>cm</sub>	%HbCO in capillary blood of skeletal muscle tissues
	%HbCO <sub>vm</sub>	%HbCO in venous blood of skeletal muscle tissues
M <sub>Hb</sub>	Hemoglobin mass	
<sup>A</sup> M <sub>Hb</sub>	Known value of M <sub>Hb</sub> from experiments (Input parameter to the model)	
$\hat{M}_{Hb}$	Estimated M <sub>Hb</sub>	
	<sup>M</sup> $\hat{M}_{Hb}$	$\hat{M}_{Hb}$ estimated using the values from the model
	<sup>E</sup> $\hat{M}_{Hb}$	$\hat{M}_{Hb}$ estimated using the approximations from the experiments
T <sub>mix</sub>	Estimated mixing time of CO in vascular space	
T <sub>sample</sub>	Blood sampling time	
V <sub>COHb</sub>	Volume of CO bound to hemoglobin	
V <sub>COMb</sub>	Volume of CO bound to myoglobin	
V <sub>CO L+S</sub>	Volume of CO in the lungs and rebreathing system at T <sub>sample</sub>	
V <sub>CO ex</sub>	Volume of CO exhaled	

Table 2.2 : Estimation of hemoglobin mass ( $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ , $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ )				
Variable	Model		Experiment	
	Protocol B	Protocol P	Protocol B	Protocol P
$\hat{M}_{Hb}$	$^M\hat{M}_{Hb} = K \cdot ^MV_{COHb} \cdot \frac{100}{1.58\Delta HbCO_i}$		$^E\hat{M}_{Hb} = K \cdot ^EV_{COHb} \cdot \frac{100}{1.58\Delta HbCO_i}$	
$V_{COHb}$	$^MV_{COHb} = V_{COt} - V_{CO\ L+S} - V_{CO\ ex} - V_{COMb}$		$^EV_{COHb} = V_{COt} - V_{CO\ L+S} - V_{CO\ ex} - V_{COMb}$	
$V_{COt}$	Total volume of CO administered		Total volume of CO administered	
$V_{CO\ L+S}$	Equation 2.4	Equation 2.4	Equation 2.5	Equation 2.4
$V_{CO\ ex}$	0	Equation 2.3	0	Equation 2.6
$V_{COMb}$	Equation 2.2	Equation 2.2	Equation 2.7	Equation 2.7

Table 2.3: Mean values with standard deviations of various variables and mean errors in calculation of $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ from Benignus's subjects (15 healthy male humans) for simulations of protocols B and P.			
Variable		Protocol B	Protocol P
$T_{mix}$		$11.5 \pm 2.561$	$3.54 \pm 0.159$
$T_{sample}$		$13 \pm 2.561$	$5.04 \pm 0.159$
Actual hemoglobin mass ( $^A M_{Hb}$ )(g)		$779.9 \pm 167.8$	$779.9 \pm 167.8$
$V_{CO}$ administered (ml)		$83.88 \pm 13.44$	$83.88 \pm 13.44$
$V_{CO}$ Lung + rebreathing system (ml)		$1.279 \pm 0.161$	$1.116 \pm 0.339$
$V_{co}$ exhaled (ml)		0.0	$1.440 \pm 0.342$
$V_{COMb}$ (ml)		$5.174 \pm 1.683$	$1.581 \pm 0.382$
$V_{COHb}$ (ml)		$77.43 \pm 12.62$	$79.74 \pm 13.05$
Arterial	$\Delta HbCO$ (%) <sup>*</sup>	$6.411 \pm 0.899$	$6.718 \pm 1.053$
	mean % error <sup>+</sup>	$0.118 \pm 0.151$	$-0.865 \pm 0.363$
Capillary <sub>OT</sub>	$\Delta HbCO$ (%) <sup>*</sup>	$6.415 \pm 0.900$	$6.732 \pm 1.055$
	mean % error <sup>+</sup>	$0.057 \pm 0.140$	$-0.974 \pm 0.365$
Capillary <sub>M</sub>	$\Delta HbCO$ (%) <sup>*</sup>	$6.307 \pm 0.899$	$6.716 \pm 1.056$
	mean % error <sup>+</sup>	$1.619 \pm 0.079$	$-0.769 \pm 0.365$
Venous <sub>M</sub>	$\Delta HbCO$ (%) <sup>*</sup>	$6.291 \pm 0.906$	$6.601 \pm 1.055$
	mean % error <sup>+</sup>	$1.883 \pm 0.209$	$-0.392 \pm 0.402$

\* All  $\Delta HbCO\%$  are the values estimated by the model at  $T_{sample}$ .

<sup>+</sup> %errors in estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  calculated from the model ( $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ) compared to  $^A M_{Hb}$

Table 2.4: Mean values with standard deviations of estimated $V_{COMb}$ using Equation 2.7 and errors in calculation of $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ from Benignus's subjects for simulations of protocols B and P.			
Blood site	Protocol*	$V_{COMb}$ (ml)	mean % error <sup>+</sup>
Arterial	<i>B</i>	$3.134 \pm 0.603$	$2.051 \pm 1.599$
Capillary <sub>OT</sub>	<i>B</i>	$3.201 \pm 0.619$	$1.901 \pm 1.582$
Capillary <sub>M</sub>	<i>B</i>	$2.154 \pm 0.590$	$4.870 \pm 1.378$
Venous <sub>M</sub>	<i>B</i>	$1.896 \pm 0.550$	$5.479 \pm 1.288$
Arterial	<i>P</i>	$1.872 \pm 0.568$	$-0.056 \pm 0.37$
Capillary <sub>OT</sub>	<i>P</i>	$2.120 \pm 0.613$	$-0.474 \pm 0.41$
Capillary <sub>M</sub>	<i>P</i>	$2.031 \pm 0.723$	$-0.159 \pm 0.49$
Venous <sub>M</sub>	<i>P</i>	$-1.749 \pm 0.77$	$4.958 \pm 0.702$

\*See Table 2.3 for  $T_{mix}$ ,  $T_{sample}$ , actual  $M_{Hb}$  ( $^A M_{Hb}$ ),  $V_{CO}$  administered, and  $\Delta HbCO\%$ . The volume of *CO* exhaled is 0 ml and  $0.513 \pm 0.088$  ml for protocols B and P respectively. The volume of *CO* in the lungs and rebreathing system is  $1.845 \pm 0.296$  ml in protocol B and  $0.513 \pm 0.088$  ml in protocol P.

<sup>+</sup> %errors in estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  calculated from the experiments ( $^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ ) compared to  $^A M_{Hb}$



Table 2.5: Mean values with standard deviations of errors in ${}^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$ from Benignus's subjects for simulations of protocols B, P and N.			
<b>Blood site</b>	<b>Protocol N*</b> <i>mean % error</i> <sup>+</sup>	<b>Protocol B</b> <i>mean % error</i> <sup>+</sup>	<b>Protocol P</b> <i>mean % error</i> <sup>+</sup>
<b>Arterial</b>	-0.249 ± 0.502	-0.694 ± 1.026	0.322 ± 0.504
<b>Capillary<sub>OT</sub></b>	-0.305 ± 0.488	-0.755 ± 1.014	0.212 ± 0.486
<b>Capillary<sub>M</sub></b>	-0.730 ± 0.576	0.793 ± 0.897	0.419 ± 0.485
<b>Venous<sub>M</sub></b>	-0.056 ± 0.453	1.053 ± 0.774	0.801 ± 0.424

\*The mean values for  $T_{mix}$ ,  $T_{sample}$ , volume of  $CO$  exhaled, and volume of  $CO$  in the lungs + rebreathing system for the new protocol are  $4.54 \pm 0.19$ ,  $6.04 \pm 0.19$ ,  $1.00 \pm 0.15$  and  $1.26 \pm 0.26$  respectively.  $V_{COMb}$  for all protocols are estimated from the regression equations.

<sup>+</sup> %errors in estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  calculated from the  ${}^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  (as described below) compared to  ${}^A M_{Hb}$ .  ${}^E\hat{M}_{Hb}$  was calculated using estimations of  $V_{COMb}$  from the regression equations (Equation 2.8) and  $V_{CO}$  L+S (Equation 2.5),  $V_{CO}$  exhaled (Equation 2.6) from the experiment formulas.

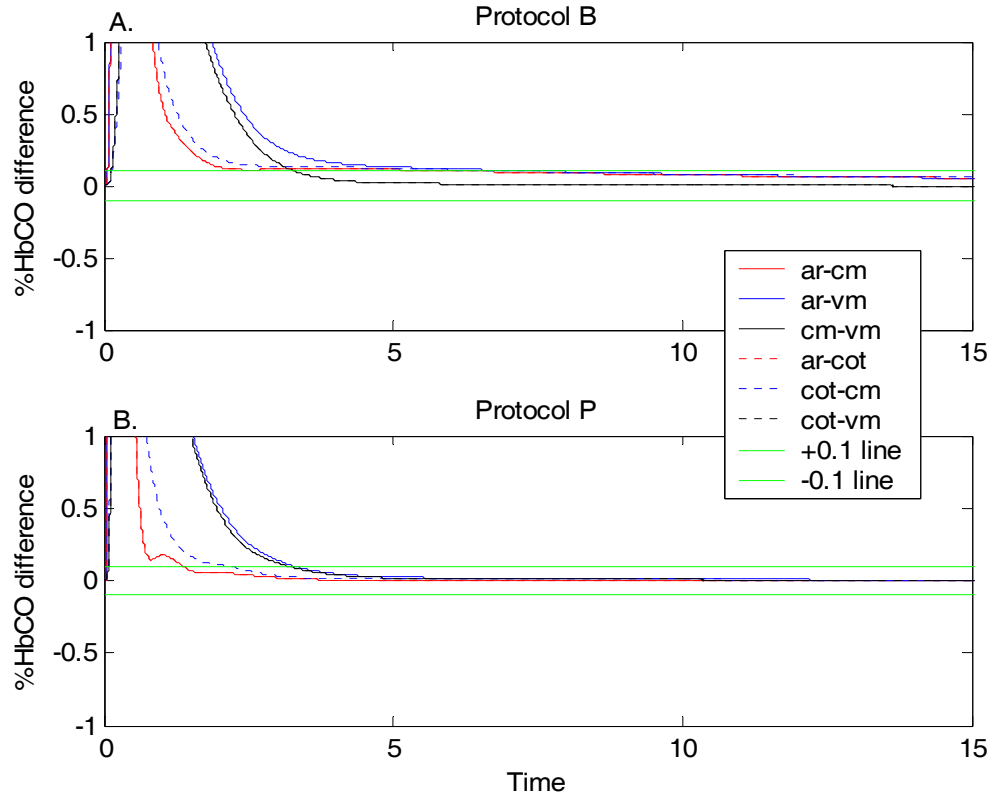


Figure 2.1: Determination of  $T_{\text{mix}}$  in (A) protocol B and (B) protocol P. The pairwise differences in %HbCO within four different blood compartments were plotted at different times. The time at which the %HbCO difference line crosses the reference line was determined as the mixing time,  $T_{\text{mix}}$ .

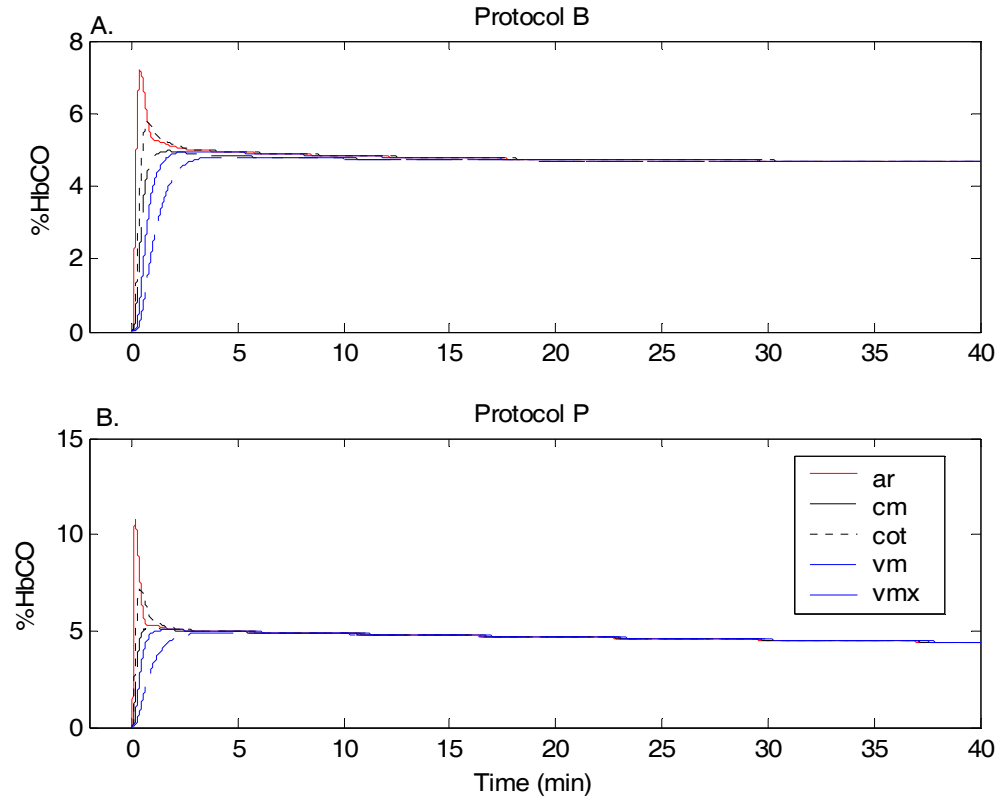


Figure 2.2: Uptake kinetics of  $CO$  in (A) protocol B and (B) protocol P. The  $\%HbCO$  levels in different vascular compartments of the model arterial (ar), capillary muscle (cm), capillary other tissue (cot), muscle venous (vm) and mixed venous (vmx).

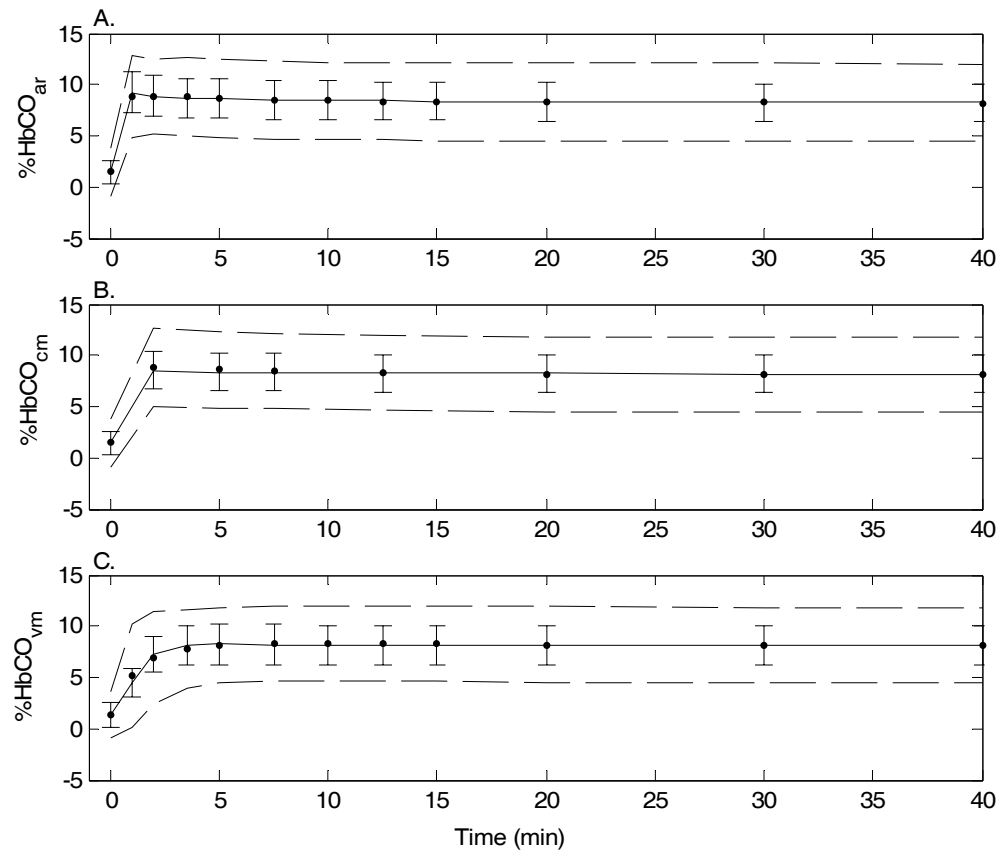


Figure 2.3: Comparison of model predicted  $\%HbCO$  with experimental data from three blood sites: (A) arterial-ar, (B) capillary muscle -cm, (C) venous muscle-vm, for Burge and Skinner method. The solid lines with error bars are the model predicted mean  $\%HbCO$  with  $\pm SD$ , from individual simulations of 9 subjects. Mean  $\%HbCO$  from the experiments is represented with symbol '•'. The dashed lines are the 95% confidence limits of the experimental data.

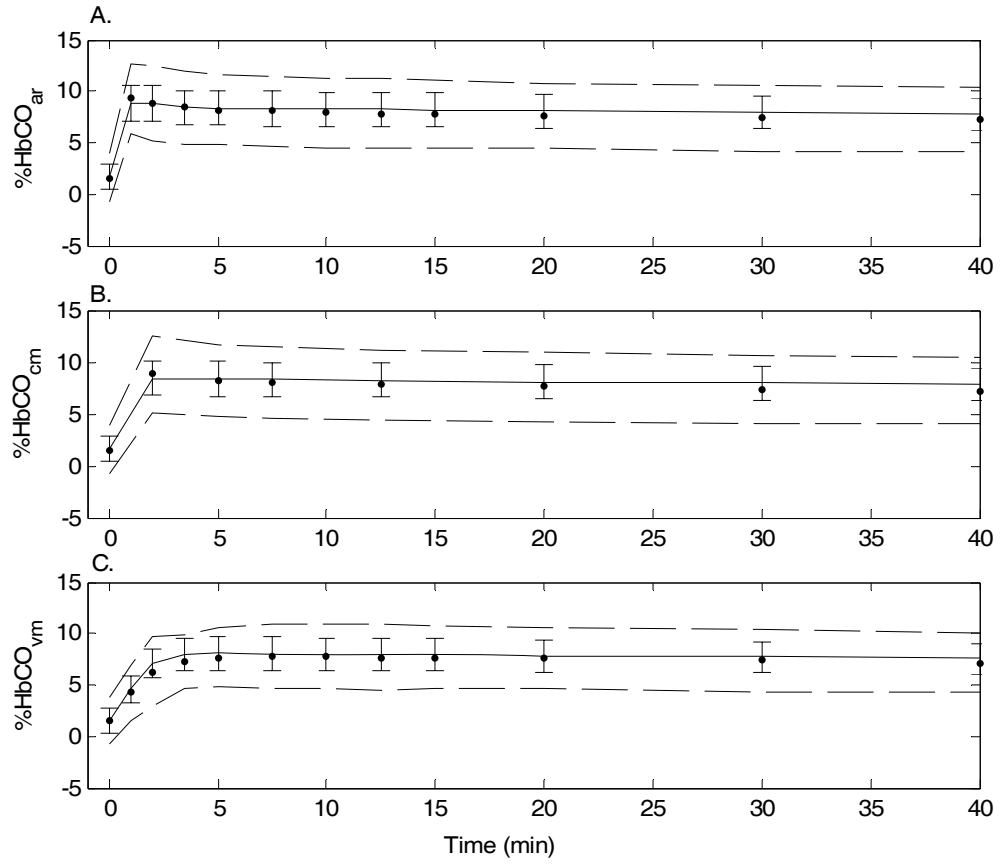


Figure 2.4: Comparison of model predicted  $\%HbCO$  with experimental data from three blood sites: (A) arterial-ar, (B) capillary muscle -cm, (C) venous muscle-vm, for Schmidt and Prommer method. The solid lines with error bars are the model predicted mean  $\%HbCO$  with  $\pm SD$ , from individual simulations of 9 subjects. Mean  $\%HbCO$  from the experiments is represented with symbol '•'. The dashed lines are the 95% confidence limits of the experimental data.

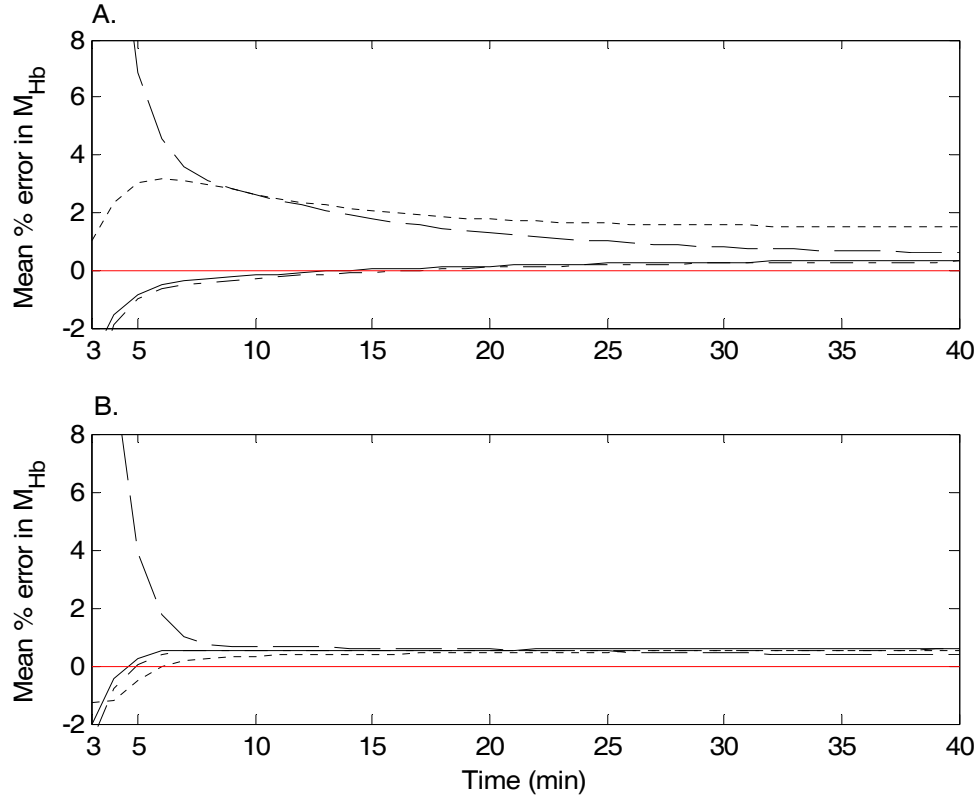


Figure 2.5: Mean % error in estimated Hb mass using exact data from the model (i. e.,  $V_{COHb}$ ) vs. time for blood sampled from arterial (—), capillary other tissue (---), capillary muscle (····) and muscle venous (— · —) blood sites for (A) Burge and Skinner method and (B) Prommer and Schmidt method. Value at each time point represents mean percent error from simulations of Garvican's 9 subjects. The red solid line is the zero line.

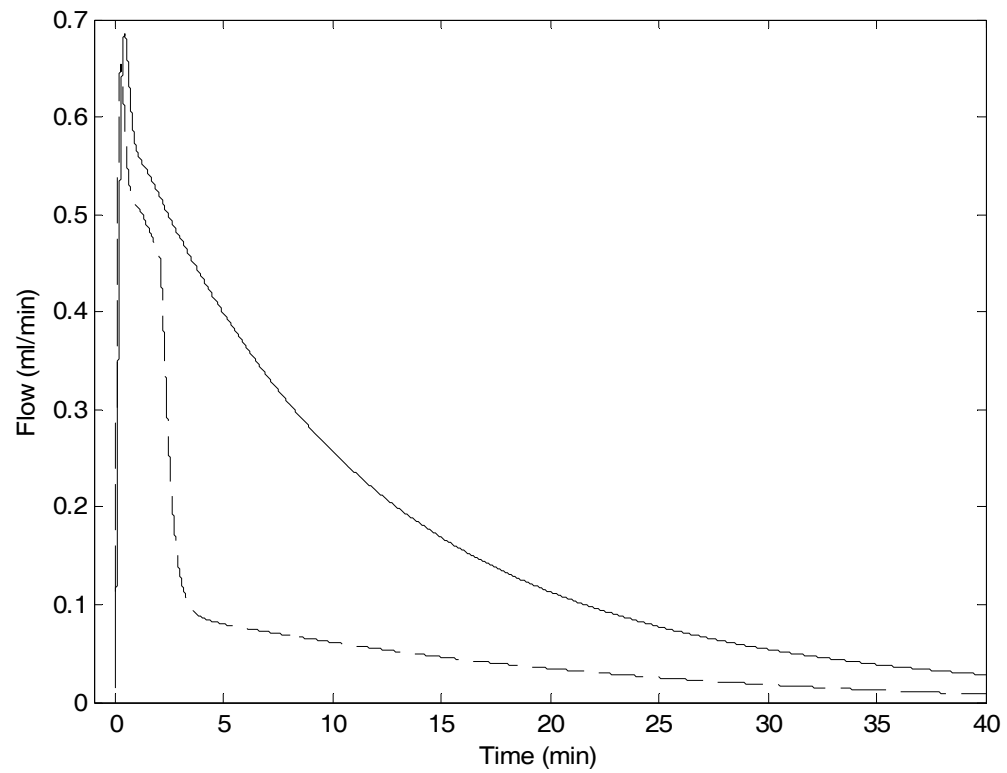


Figure 2.6: *CO* flux from blood to muscle tissues in the two commonly used *CO* rebreathing methods. *CO* flux (ordinate) from blood to muscle tissue in protocol B (solid line) and Protocol P (dashed line) is not constant.

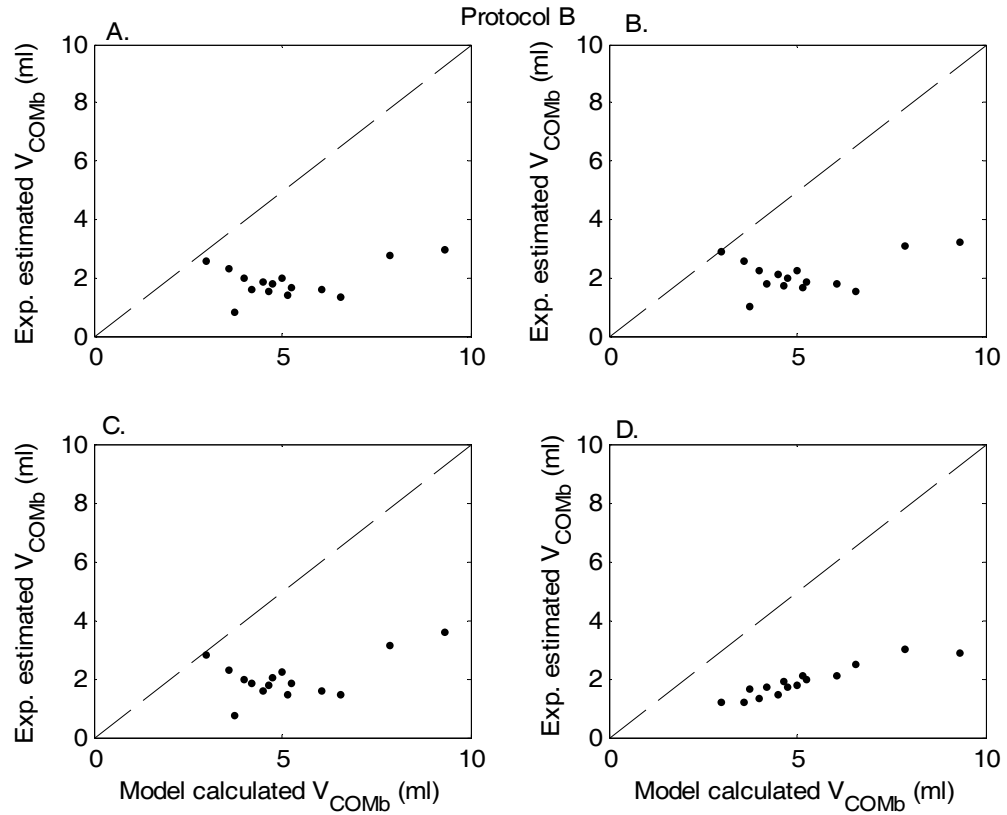


Figure 2.7: Comparison of model calculated  $V_{COMb}$  (abscissa) with Prommer and Schmidt's estimated  $V_{COMb}$  (ordinate) in (A) arterial, (B) capillary other tissue, (C) capillary muscle and (D) muscle venous blood sites for protocol B. Dashed lines are the identity lines. Each point represents one subject.



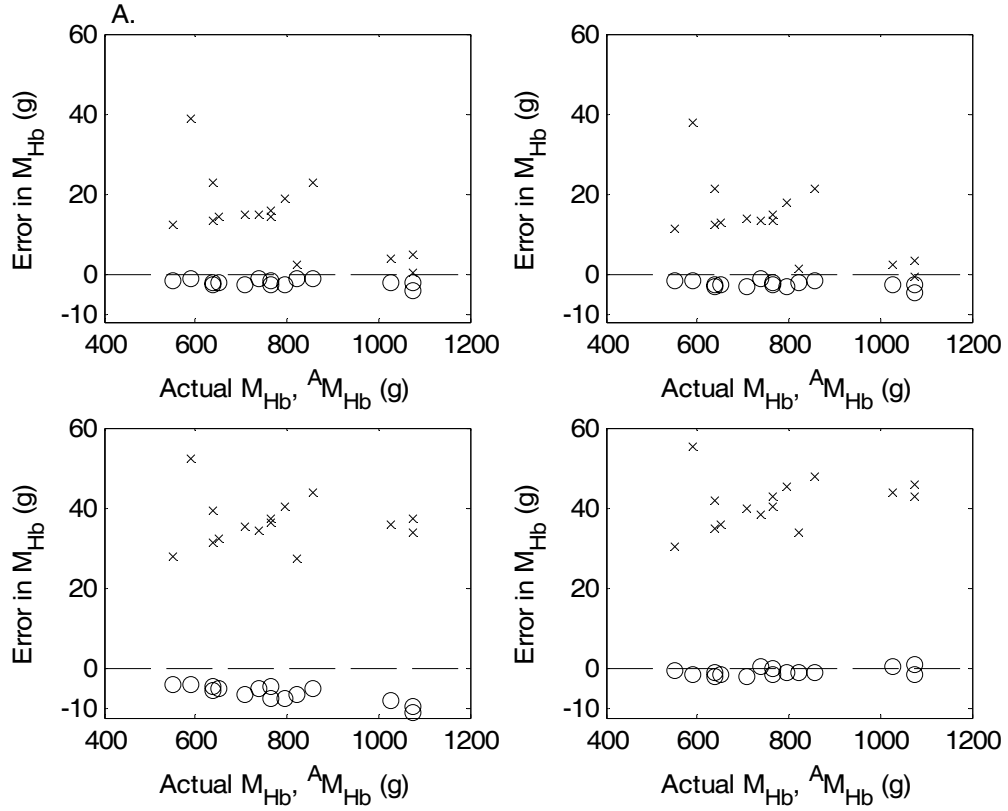


Figure 2.8: Errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ . Comparison of the actual known  $M_{Hb}$ ,  $^A M_{Hb}$  with  $M_{Hb}$  estimated using the exact values from the model,  $^M \hat{M}_{Hb}$  and  $M_{Hb}$  estimated using the approximations used in the existing *CO* rebreathing methods,  $^E \hat{M}_{Hb}$  for samples taken from different blood sites (A) arterial, (B) capillary other tissue, (C) capillary muscle and (D) muscle venous for protocol B. Dashed lines are the zero reference lines. Each point represents one subject.

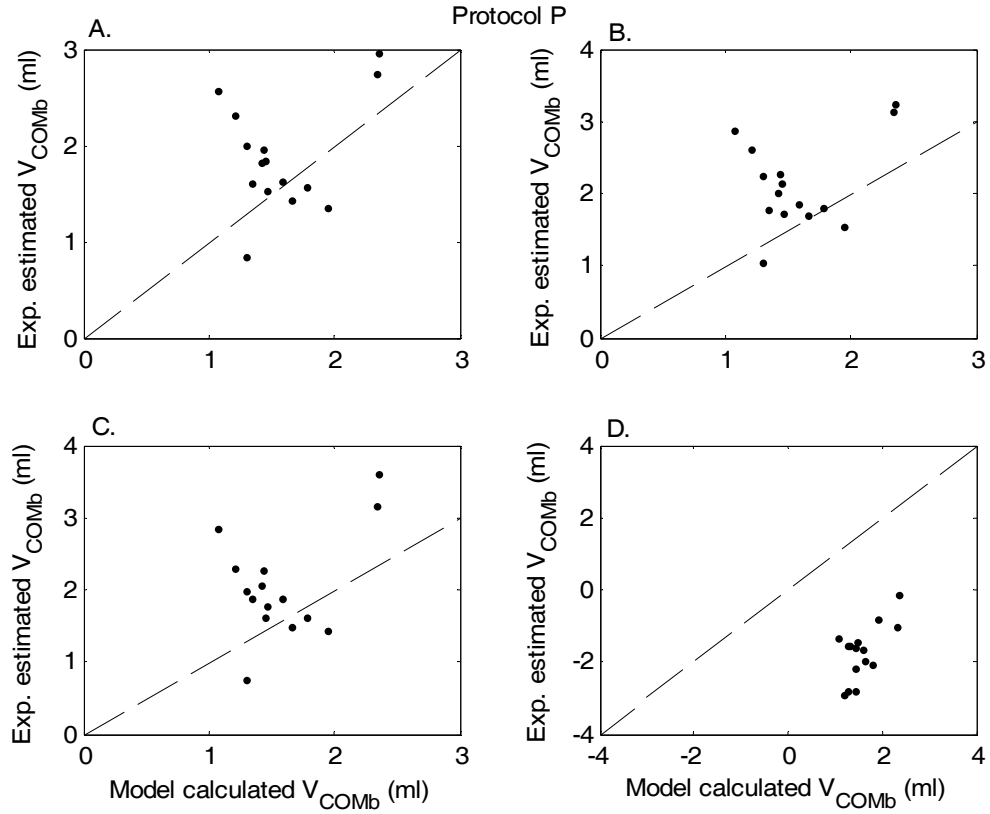


Figure 2.9: Comparison of model calculated  $V_{COMb}$  (abscissa) with Prommer and Schmidt's estimated  $V_{COMb}$  (ordinate) in (A) arterial, (B) capillary other tissue, (C) capillary muscle and (D) muscle venous blood sites for protocol P. Dashed lines are the identity lines. Each point represents one subject.

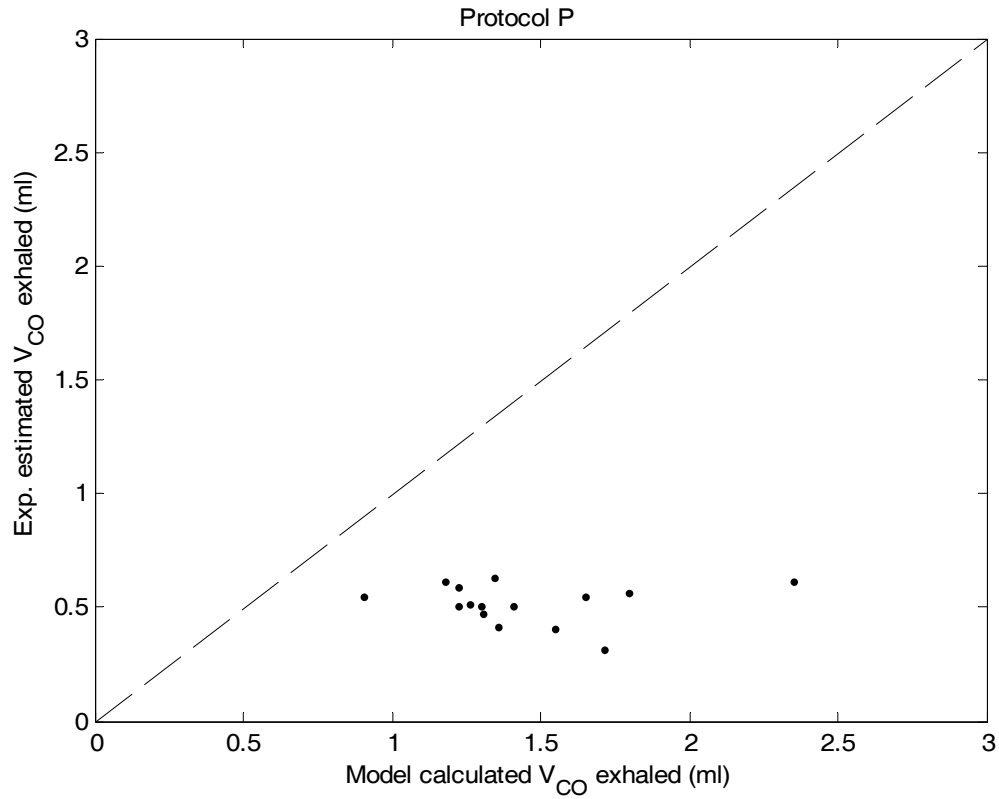


Figure 2.10: Comparison of model calculated  $V_{CO}$  exhaled (abscissa) with Prommer and Schmidt's estimated  $V_{CO}$  exhaled (ordinate) in protocol B. Dashed line is the identity line. Each point represents one subject.

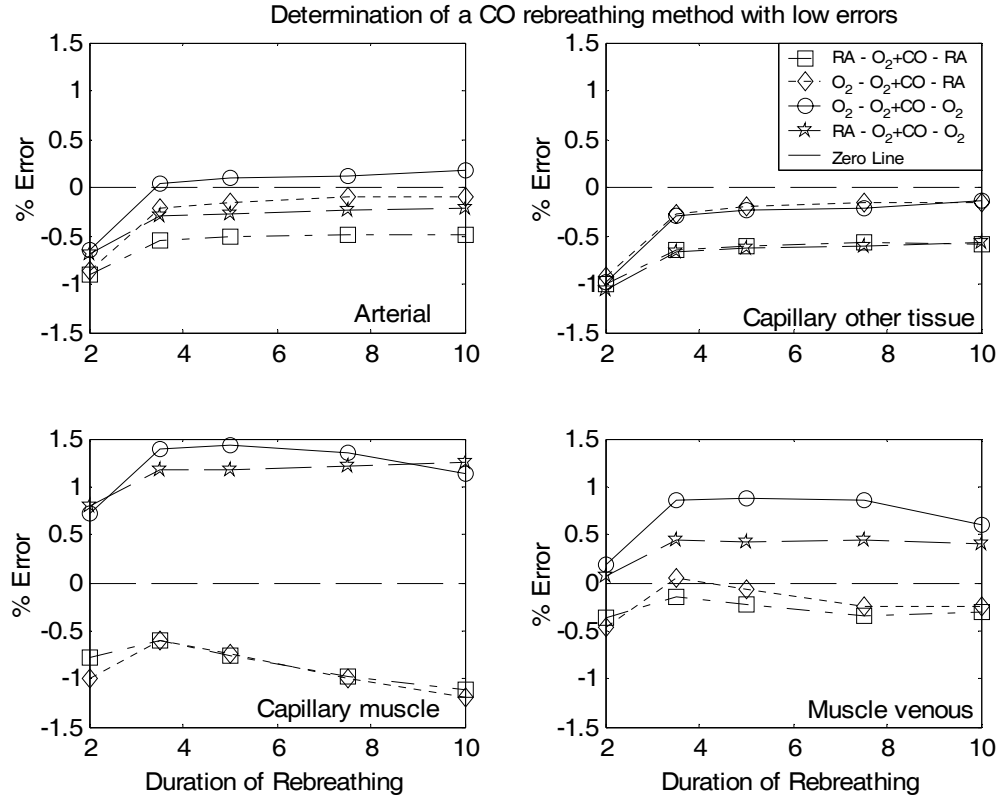


Figure 2.11: Effects of varying durations of  $CO$  rebreathing in 100%  $O_2$  and the ambient conditions before or after  $CO$  rebreathing on errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$ . Errors in estimates of  $M_{Hb}$  (y-axis) from various blood compartments for different durations of rebreathing shown on x-axis (2, 3.5, 5, 7.5, 10 min) are represented by (A) '□' on breathing room air before and after  $CO$  rebreathing in 100%  $O_2$ , (B) '◇' breathing 100%  $O_2$  before  $CO$  rebreathing in 100%  $O_2$  followed by breathing room air (C) '○' breathing 100%  $O_2$  before and after  $CO$  rebreathing in 100%  $O_2$  and (D) '☆'breathing room air before  $CO$  rebreathing in 100%  $O_2$  followed by 100%  $O_2$ . Dashed lines are the zero reference lines.

## New Protocol (Protocol N):

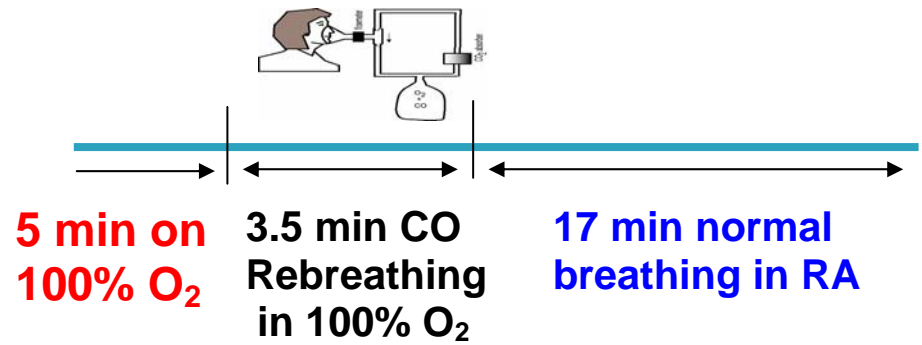


Figure 2.12A: Protocol N

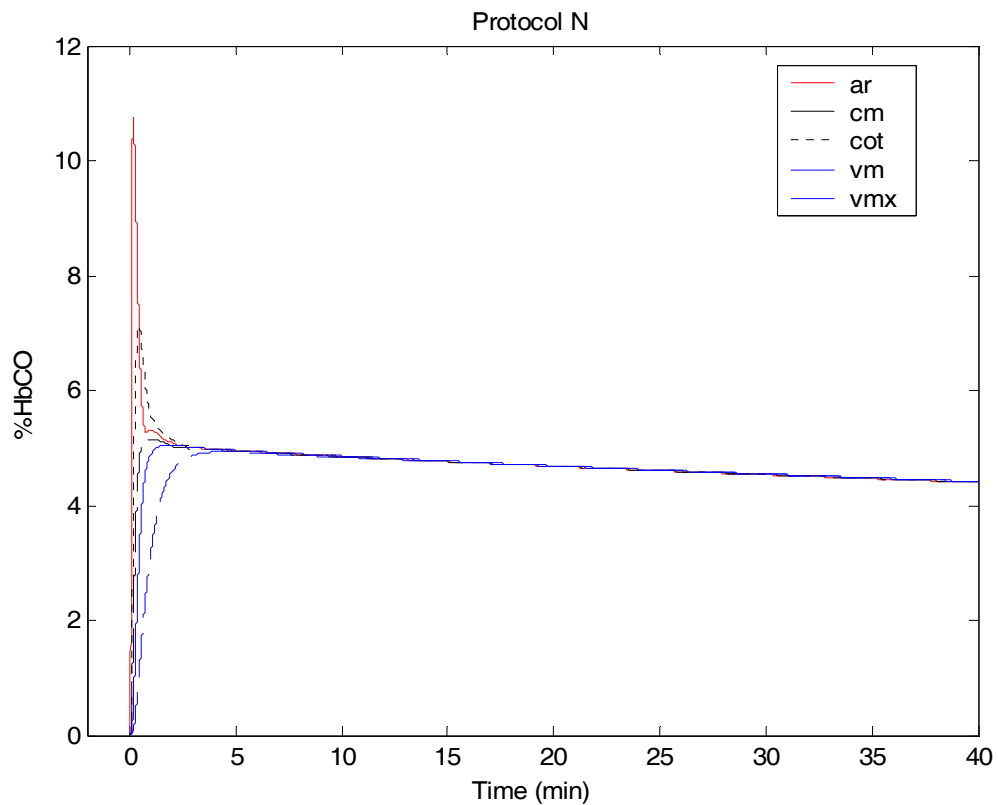


Figure 2.12B: Uptake kinetics of CO in protocol N for one typical subject. The %HbCO levels in different vascular compartments of the model arterial (ar), capillary muscle (cm), capillary other tissue (cot), muscle venous (vm) and mixed venous (vmx).

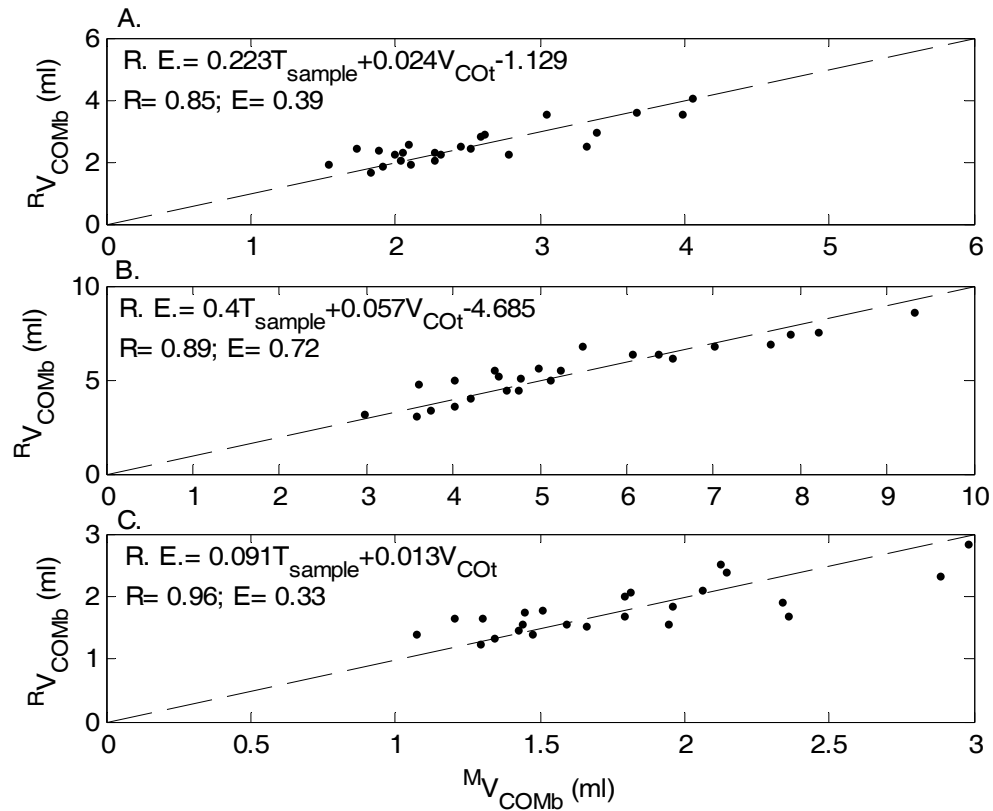


Figure 2.13: Proposed regression equations to estimate  $V_{COMb}$  for calculation of  $M_{Hb}$  from (A) Protocol N, (B) Protocol B and (C) Protocol P. Model calculated  $V_{COMb}$  as abscissa and regression estimated  $V_{COMb}$  as ordinate. R is the regression coefficient and E is the error in the estimate. Dashed lines are the identity lines. Each point represents one subject.

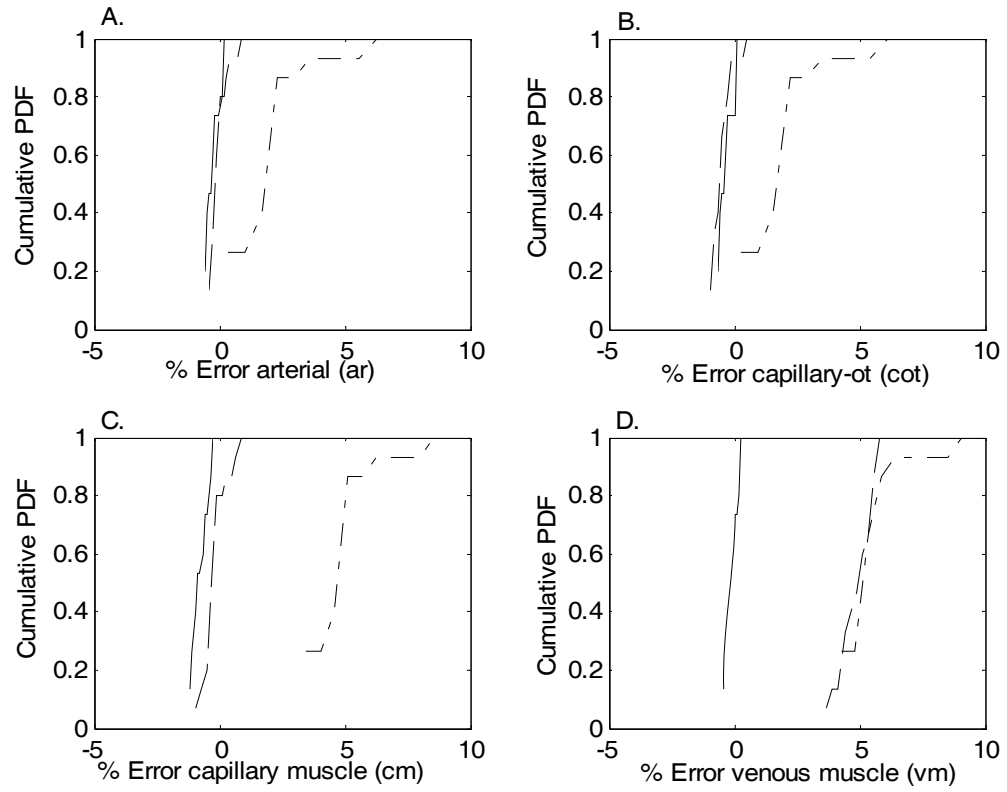


Figure 2.14: Comparison of errors from different blood sites for protocols B (dash-dotted line), P (dashed line) and N (solid line). Shown on x-axis and y-axis are the errors in  $\hat{M}_{Hb}$  and cumulative probability density functions for data from the 15 subjects (Benignus et al., 1994) from (A) arterial, (B) capillary-other tissue, (C) capillary muscle and (D) muscle venous blood sites.

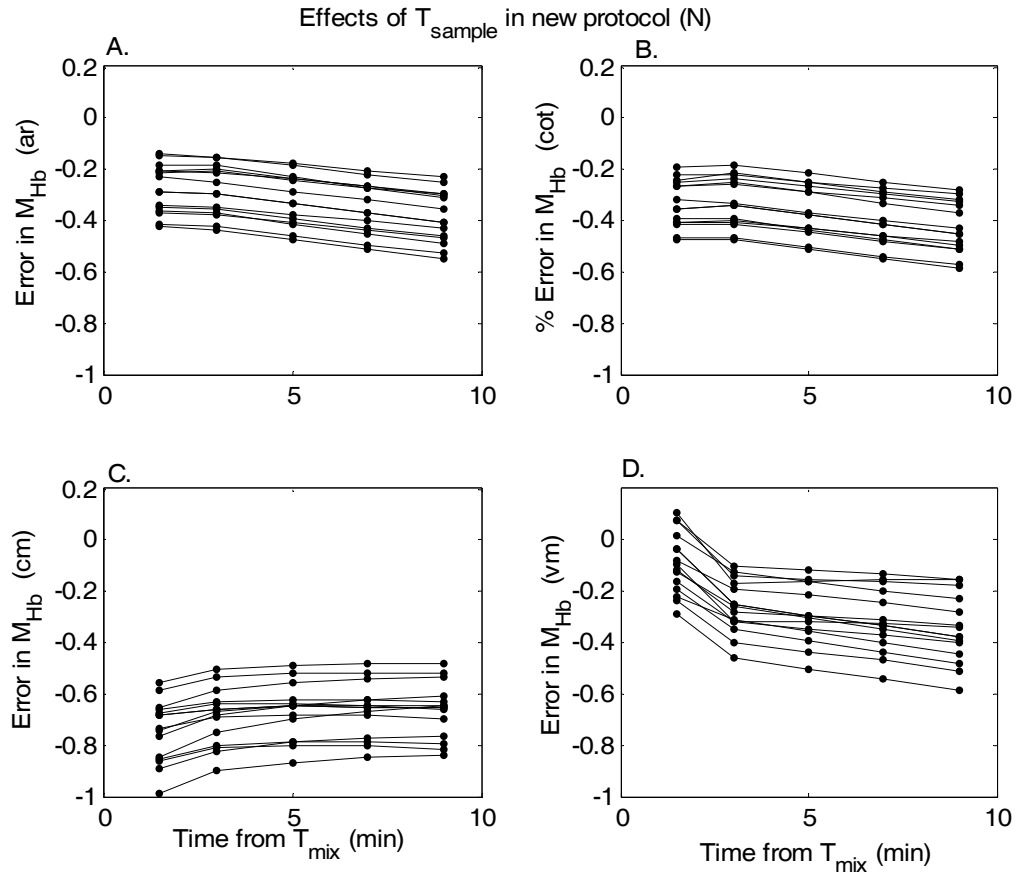


Figure 2.15: Effects of  $T_{\text{sample}}$  on estimation of  $M_{\text{Hb}}$  in protocol N. Errors in calculation of  $^M\hat{M}_{\text{Hb}}$  (ordinate) from (A) arterial, (B) capillary-other tissue, (C) capillary muscle and (D) muscle venous blood compartments are plotted at different times (abscissa) in Benignus's subjects. Each line represents one subject.



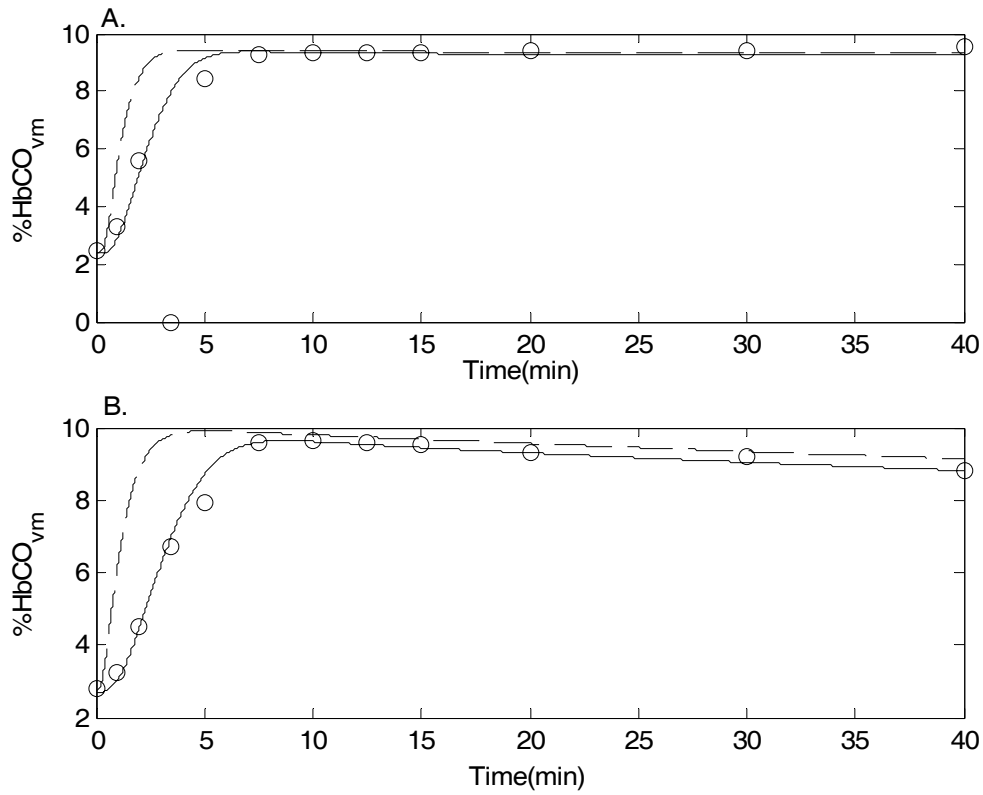


Figure 2.16: Model fit of a healthy, recreationally-active female human subject from Garvican et al.(2010). The %venous HbCO levels in the (A) Burge and Skinner methods and (B) Schmidt and Prommer method from the experiment of Garvican et al., 2010 (o), model fit using average values for blood volume of venous blood compartment of the muscle and muscle blood flow (dashed line) and model fit using the increased blood volume of venous blood compartment of the muscle and decreased muscle blood flow (solid line). The venous blood compartment volume was increased by 20% of mixed venous blood volume and the muscle blood flow was decreased by 20%.

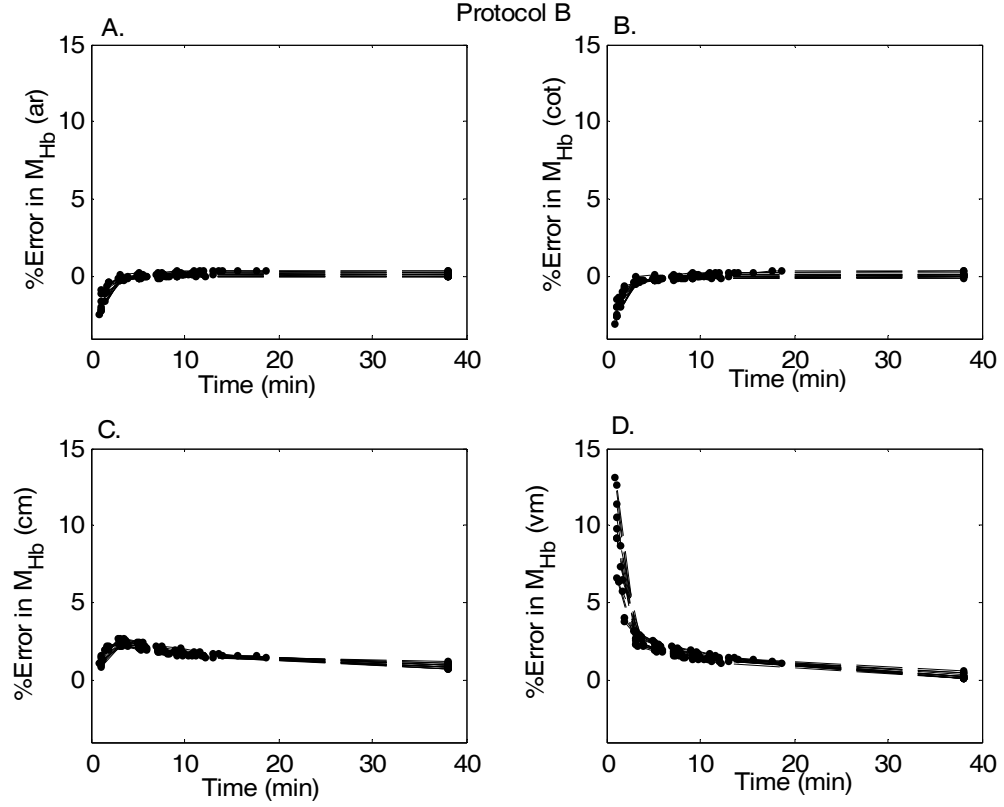


Figure 2.17: Effects of  $T_{mix}$  on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  in protocol B. Errors in calculation of  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  (ordinate) from (A) arterial, (B)capillary-other tissue, (C) capillary muscle and (D) muscle venous blood compartments are plotted at different times (abscissa) in Benignus's subjects. Each line represents one subject.

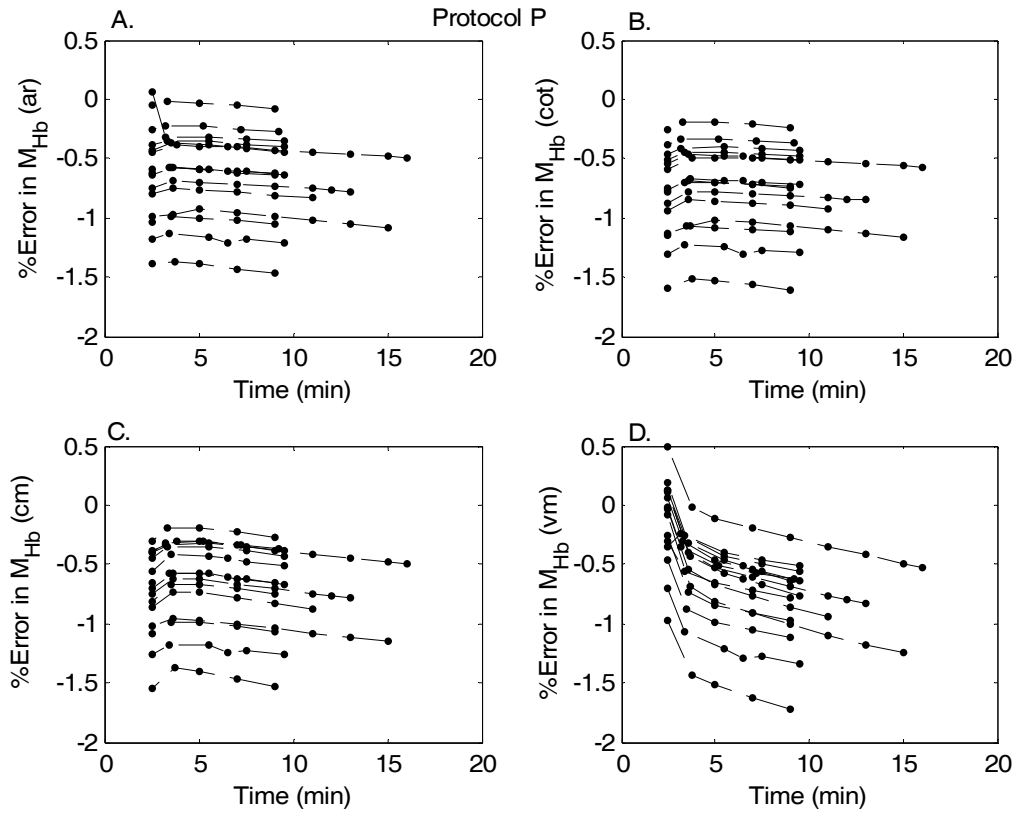


Figure 2.18: Effects of  $T_{mix}$  on estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  in protocol P. Errors in calculation of  $^M\hat{M}_{Hb}$  (ordinate) from (A) arterial, (B)capillary-other tissue, (C) capillary muscle and (D) muscle venous blood compartments are plotted at different times (abscissa) in Benignus's subjects. Each line represents one subject.

### **Chapter 3: Enhanced Mathematical Model**

Contents of this chapter will be submitted as a manuscript

## INTRODUCTION

The third specific aim is to compare the current treatment strategies available to treat *CO* poisoned victims and determine the best treatment strategy ensuring fastest *CO* removal and  $O_2$  delivery after *CO* poisoning. As stated in chapter 1, the best approach to accomplish this aim would be to use a validated mathematical model capable of estimating *CO* burden (%HbCO, %MbCO),  $O_2$  levels and  $CO_2$  levels in different blood (arterial, capillary, venous) and tissue (brain, heart, skeletal muscle, nonmuscle) compartments for various *CO* exposures and treatment sessions in healthy populations. Understanding the  $O_2$  and  $CO_2$  dynamics (transport and utilization of  $O_2$  or  $CO_2$  from and within blood vessels and tissues) in the brain, heart and skeletal muscle during different treatments plays a key role in designing treatments. This is because brain, heart and skeletal muscle (during exercise) tissues are highly oxidative organs and produce metabolites like  $CO_2$ . Limitation of  $O_2$  supply below a certain level to these organs due to *CO* leads to collapse of vital cell functions, accumulation of metabolites and eventually cell death (Erecińska and Silver, 2001; Folbergrová et al., 1990; Zauner et al., 2002).

The major limitations of the previously developed model (Erupaka et al., 2010) are that the brain tissue is represented as a part of the lumped other tissue compartment and the model lacks control of ventilation and regulation of blood flow in conditions of changing  $O_2$  or  $CO_2$  concentrations. Thus due to these major limitations, this model cannot be applied to compare  $O_2$  levels in the brain compartment during different treatments and to understand the role of  $CO_2$  during isocapnic (arterial  $PCO_2$  maintained at a constant level) and poikilocapnic (uncontrolled arterial  $PCO_2$ ) treatments. There are other whole body mathematical models developed in the literature but have limitations (Stuhmiller and Stuhmiller, 2005; Ursino et al., 2001; Wolf and Garner, 2007; Zhou et al., 2007). Many of these models cannot be applied because mass balance of *CO* or regulation of blood flow has not been incorporated in these models for conditions like *CO* exposure or HBO<sub>2</sub> (Ursino et al., 2001; Wolf and Garner, 2007; Zhou et al., 2007). Models which have incorporated *CO* mass balance equations ignore the fact that a significant amount of *CO* can diffuse into the muscle tissues (Stuhmiller and Stuhmiller, 2005). Thus, the best available mathematical model that can be applied to

implement the third specific aim is the model developed in our lab (Erupaka et al., 2010). However, this model should be enhanced by adding the necessary features and validated for various conditions of changing  $O_2$  and  $CO_2$  concentrations to allow simulations of various treatment protocols.

The mathematical model described in this chapter is an expansion of the previous model (Erupaka et al., 2010). This previously developed and published model (Erupaka et al., 2010) was upgraded by adding a cardiac compartment to the original model of Bruce et al. (2008). Significant enhancements made to the previous upgraded model (Erupaka et al., 2010) are addition of: (i) brain compartment (Figure 3.1), (ii) mass balance equations for  $CO_2$ , (iii) control of ventilation, (iv) regulation of blood flow: cardiac output, cerebral blood flow, myocardial blood flow, skeletal muscle tissue and non-muscle tissue blood flow with changes in arterial  $O_2$  saturation ( $S_{O_2}$ ),  $PO_2$ ,  $PCO_2$ , %HbCO and (v) Bohr effect on  $O_2$  dissociation curve and Haldane effect on  $CO_2$  dissociation curve.

## ***METHODS***

ACSL 11.8 was used to implement this model. For numerical integration, Runge-Kutta-Fehlberg variable step size algorithm with error flagging was used and the maximum allowable step size was 0.001 min. Simulations were performed in double precision and a 30 minute stabilization period was initiated with every simulation run for the baseline simulation to reach a steady state. New algorithms were added to implement Bohr effects and previously used algorithms (described as special functions in Erupaka et al., 2010) were modified.

### ***Model Description***

Addition of brain compartment: A brain compartment (Figure 3.1) comprising three vascular subcompartments ( $bb_1, bb_2, bb_3$ ) and two tissue subcompartments ( $b_1, b_2$ ) was added to my previously published model (Erupaka et al., 2010). This concept of two tissue subcompartments with three vascular subcompartments was introduced, validated and published for the skeletal muscle by Bruce et al. (2008). Later this concept was

extended to the cardiac muscle tissue by Erupaka et al. (2010). In this chapter, the same concepts of a two tissue subcompartments described by Bruce et al. (2008) were implemented to add a brain tissue compartment to the model. The brain tissue in my previous model (Erupaka et al., 2010) was lumped with the nonmuscle tissues. A separate brain compartment was implemented to estimate extent of  $CO$  induced hypoxia during  $CO$  exposure and  $O_2$  delivery during different therapy protocols. Also, knowledge of  $O_2$  and  $CO_2$  ( $CO_2$  mass balance equations described later in the text) levels in the brain will enable better control of ventilation in the model. The structure of the brain compartment (Figure 3.1) is similar to that of the skeletal and cardiac muscle compartments of previous models developed in our lab (Bruce et al., 2008; Erupaka et al., 2010). The relative volumes of brain tissue subcompartments and blood subcompartments were chosen by trial and error from various volume distributions, which were tested to optimize the model predictions for brain blood and brain tissue  $PO_2$ 's in various conditions (Table 3.1-3.2). The mass balance equations for  $O_2$  and  $CO$  for the brain compartment (Eqs. 3.1-3.10) are similar to that of the cardiac and skeletal muscle tissue (Appendix A of Erupaka et al., 2010), except that the brain tissue compartments do not contain myoglobin. After adding the brain compartment, the brain tissue and venous  $PO_2$ 's were validated for conditions of hypoxic hypoxia,  $CO$  hypoxia, hyperoxia and hyperbaric oxygen (See section “*Model Validation*”). The  $O_2$  and  $CO$  mass balance equations written for brain compartment are as described below:

***Brain Tissue Subcompartment 1, ( $b_1$ ):***

$$\frac{dC_{b1}O_2(t)}{dt} = \frac{Flux_{b1}O_2(t)}{V_{b1}} + \frac{D'_bO_2 \cdot (C_{b2}^dO_2(t) - C_{b1}^dO_2(t))}{D_{xb}} - \frac{MR_{b1}O_2(t)}{V_{b1}} \dots\dots\dots (3.1)$$

$$\frac{dC_{b1}CO(t)}{dt} = \frac{Flux_{b1}CO(t)}{V_{b1}} + \frac{D'_bCO \cdot (C_{b2}^dCO(t) - C_{b1}^dCO(t))}{D_{xb}} \dots\dots\dots (3.2)$$

$C_{b1}O_2(t)$  and  $C_{b1}CO(t)$  are the tissue concentrations of  $O_2$  and  $CO$  in brain tissue subcompartment,  $b_1$  of volume  $V_{b1}$ .  $Flux_{b1}O_2(t)$  and  $Flux_{b1}CO(t)$  are the  $O_2$  and  $CO$  fluxes from blood to brain tissue subcompartment 1.  $C_{b1}^dO_2(t)$ ,  $C_{b2}^dO_2(t)$ ,  $C_{b1}^dCO(t)$ , and  $C_{b2}^dCO(t)$  are the dissolved  $O_2$  and  $CO$  concentrations

in tissue subcompartments 1 and 2, respectively.  $D_{xb}$  is the mean intercapillary distance in the brain tissue.  $D'_b O_2$  and  $D'_b CO$  are the intertissue brain diffusion coefficients for  $O_2$  and  $CO$ .  $MR_{b1} O_2(t)$  is the metabolic rate of  $O_2$  in tissue compartment  $b_1$ .

**Brain Tissue Subcompartment 2, ( $b_2$ ):**

$$\frac{dC_{b2} O_2(t)}{dt} = \frac{Flux_{b2} O_2(t)}{V_{b2}} + \frac{D'_b O_2 \cdot (C_{b1}^d O_2(t) - C_{b2}^d O_2(t))}{D_{xb} \cdot \left( \frac{V_{b2}}{V_{b1}} \right)} - \frac{MR_{b2} O_2(t)}{V_{b2}} \dots\dots\dots (3.3)$$

$$\frac{dC_{b2} CO(t)}{dt} = \frac{Flux_{b2} CO(t)}{V_{b2}} + \frac{D'_b CO \cdot (C_{b1}^d CO(t) - C_{b2}^d CO(t))}{D_{xb} \cdot \left( \frac{V_{b2}}{V_{b1}} \right)} \dots\dots\dots (3.4)$$

$C_{b2} O_2(t)$  and  $C_{b2} CO(t)$  are the tissue concentrations of  $O_2$  and  $CO$  in brain tissue subcompartment,  $b_2$  of volume  $V_{b2}$ .  $Flux_{b2} O_2(t)$  and  $Flux_{b2} CO(t)$  are the  $O_2$  and  $CO$  fluxes from blood to brain tissue subcompartment 2.  $MR_{b2} O_2(t)$  is the metabolic rate of  $O_2$  in tissue compartment  $b_2$ .

**Brain Blood compartment 1, ( $bb_1$ ):**

$$V_{bb1} \frac{dC_{bv1} O_2(t)}{dt} = \dot{Q}_b(t) \cdot (C_{ar} O_2(t) - C_{bv1} O_2(t)) - O_2 Flux_{b1}(t) \dots\dots\dots (3.5)$$

$$V_{bb1} \frac{dC_{bv1} CO(t)}{dt} = \dot{Q}_b(t) \cdot (C_{ar} CO(t) - C_{bv1} CO(t)) - CO Flux_{b1}(t) \dots\dots\dots (3.6)$$

$C_{bv1} O_2(t)$  and  $C_{bv1} CO(t)$  are the blood concentrations of  $O_2$  and  $CO$  in brain vascular subcompartment 1,  $bb_1$  of volume  $V_{bb1}$ .  $\dot{Q}_b(t)$  is the brain blood flow and  $C_{ar} O_2(t)$ ,  $C_{ar} CO(t)$  are the concentration of  $O_2$  and  $CO$  in the arterial blood.  $O_2 Flux_{b1}(t)$  and  $CO Flux_{b1}(t)$  are the  $O_2$  and  $CO$  fluxes from blood compartment 1 to brain tissue subcompartment 1.

**Brain Blood compartment 2, ( $bb_2$ ):**

$$V_{bb2} \frac{dC_{bv2} O_2(t)}{dt} = \dot{Q}_b(t) \cdot (C_{bv1} O_2(t) - C_{bv2} O_2(t)) - O_2 Flux_{b2}(t) \dots\dots\dots (3.7)$$



$$V_{bb2} \frac{dC_{bv2}CO(t)}{dt} = \dot{Q}_b(t) \cdot (C_{bv1}CO(t) - C_{bv2}CO(t)) - COFlux_{b2}(t) \dots \dots \dots (3.8)$$

$C_{bv2}O_2(t)$  and  $C_{bv2}CO(t)$  are the blood concentrations of  $O_2$  and  $CO$  in brain vascular subcompartment 2,  $bb_2$  of volume  $V_{bb2}$ .  $O_2Flux_{b2}(t)$  and  $COFlux_{b2}(t)$  are the  $O_2$  and  $CO$  fluxes from blood compartment 2 to brain tissue subcompartment 2.

**Brain Blood compartment 3, ( $bb_3$ ):**

$$V_{bb3} \frac{dC_{bv3}O_2(t)}{dt} = \dot{Q}_b(t) \cdot (C_{bv2}O_2(t) - C_{bv3}O_2(t)) - O_2Flux_{b3}(t) \dots \dots \dots (3.9)$$

$$V_{bb3} \frac{dC_{bv3}CO(t)}{dt} = \dot{Q}_b(t) \cdot (C_{bv2}CO(t) - C_{bv3}CO(t)) - COFlux_{b3}(t) \dots \dots \dots (3.10)$$

$C_{bv3}O_2(t)$  and  $C_{bv3}CO(t)$  are the blood concentrations of  $O_2$  and  $CO$  in brain vascular subcompartment 3,  $bb_3$  of volume 3 to brain tissue subcompartment 1.  $O_2Flux_{b3}(t)$  and  $COFlux_{b3}(t)$  are the  $O_2$  and  $CO$  fluxes from blood compartment 1 to brain tissue subcompartment 1.

Auxiliary equations for brain tissue ( $b_1$ ,  $b_2$ ) and blood ( $bb_1$ ,  $bb_2$ ,  $bb_3$ ) subcompartments:

$$V_{b1} = Fv_b \cdot V_{bt}$$

$$V_{b2} = (1 - Fv_b) \cdot V_{bt}$$

$V_{b1}$ ,  $V_{b2}$  are the tissue volumes of brain tissue subcompartment 1 and 2, respectively.  $V_{b1}$  is the product of brain tissue volume distribution fraction,  $Fv_b$  and total brain tissue volume,  $V_{bt}$

$$V_{bb} = volfrac_b \cdot V_{bt}$$

$V_{bb}$  is the total blood volume in the vascular compartments of brain tissue. It is the product of the fraction of volume of brain tissue compartment attributed to blood,  $volfrac_b$  and  $V_{bt}$

$$V_{bb1} = F_{vb} \cdot V_{bb}$$

$$V_{bb2} = (1 - F_{vb}) \cdot V_{bb}$$

$$V_{bb3} = D_{bvb\_on} \cdot V_{bb1}$$

$V_{bb1}$ ,  $V_{bb2}$ ,  $V_{bb3}$  are the blood volumes of arterial, capillary and venous subcompartments of brain tissue.

$$MR_b O_2 = 1.21 \cdot MR_b O_{2/gram} \cdot V_{bt}$$

$$MR_{b1} O_2(t) = \begin{cases} (MR_b O_2) \cdot \left( \frac{V_{b1}}{V_{b1} + V_{b2}} \right) & \text{if } P_{b1} O_2(t) \geq 26 \\ (MR_b O_2) \cdot \left( \frac{V_{b1}}{V_{b1} + V_{b2}} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{P_{b1} O_2(t)}{K_b O_2 + P_{b1} O_2(t)} \right) & \text{if } P_{b1} O_2(t) < 26 \end{cases}$$

$$MR_{b2} O_2(t) = \begin{cases} (MR_b O_2) \cdot \left( \frac{V_{b2}}{V_{b1} + V_{b2}} \right) & \text{if } P_{b2} O_2(t) \geq 26 \\ (MR_b O_2) \cdot \left( \frac{V_{b2}}{V_{b1} + V_{b2}} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{P_{b2} O_2(t)}{K_b O_2 + P_{b2} O_2(t)} \right) & \text{if } P_{b2} O_2(t) < 26 \end{cases}$$

$MR_b O_2$ ,  $MR_{b1} O_2(t)$ ,  $MR_{b2} O_2(t)$  are the metabolic oxygen consumptions of an average brain tissue, brain tissue subcompartment 1, and brain tissue subcompartment 2, respectively.  $MRO_2$  of the tissue compartment decreases as a function of tissue  $PO_2$ , after a tissue  $PO_2$  of 26 Torr.

$$Flux_{b1} O_2(t) = O_2 Flux_{b1}(t) + O_2 Flux_{b3}(t)$$

$$Flux_{b2} O_2(t) = O_2 Flux_{b2}(t)$$

$$O_2 Flux_{b1}(t) = Db_{b1} O_2(t) \cdot (P_{ab} O_2(t) - P_{b1} O_2(t))$$

$$Db_{b1} O_2(t) = \frac{PS_{b1} O_2(t) \cdot S_{O_2} \cdot V_{b1}}{1.04}$$

$$(F.5) \quad P_{ab} O_2(t), \text{ (Erupaka et al, 2010; Appendix A, See Section 2.7, special functions)}$$

$$PS_{b1} O_2(t) = PS_{bav\_rest} \cdot \frac{\dot{Q}_b(t)}{\dot{Q}_{b0}}$$

$$\dot{Q}_{b0} = \dot{Q}_{b/gram} \cdot V_{bt}$$

$$O_2 Flux_{b2}(t) = Db_{b2} O_2(t) \cdot (P_{bb} O_2(t) - P_{b2} O_2(t))$$

$$Db_{b2} O_2(t) = \frac{PS_{b2} O_2(t) \cdot S_{O_2} \cdot V_{b2}}{1.04}$$

$$PS_{b2}O_2(t) = PS_{bcap\_rest} \cdot \frac{\dot{Q}_b(t)}{\dot{Q}_{b0}}$$

$P_{ab}O_2(t)$  ,  $P_{bb}O_2(t)$  (Erupaka et al., 2010; Appendix A, See Section 2.7, *special functions* (F.5))

$$Flux_{b1}CO(t) = COFlux_{b1}(t) + COFlux_{b3}(t)$$

$$Flux_{b2}CO(t) = COFlux_{b2}(t)$$

$$COFlux_{b1}(t) = Db_{b1}CO(t) \cdot (P_{ab}CO(t) - P_{b1}CO(t))$$

$$P_{ab}CO(t) = 0.5(P_{ar}CO(t) + P_{bv1}CO(t))$$

$$COFlux_{b2}(t) = Db_{b2}CO(t) \cdot (P_{bb}CO(t) - P_{b2}CO(t))$$

$$P_{bb}CO(t) = 0.5(P_{bv1}CO(t) + P_{bv2}CO(t))$$

$$COFlux_{b3}(t) = Db_{b3}CO(t) \cdot (P_{cb}CO(t) - P_{b1}CO(t))$$

$$P_{cb}CO(t) = 0.5(P_{bv2}CO(t) + P_{bv3}CO(t))$$

$$Db_{b1}CO(t) = D_B CO \cdot \left( \frac{Db_{b1}O_2(t)}{Db_{b2}O_2(t)} \right)$$

$$D_B CO(t) = D_M CO \cdot \left( \frac{Db_{b2}O_2(t)}{Db_{m2}O_2(t)} \right)$$

$$Db_{b2}O_2(t) = \frac{PS_{b2}O_2(t) \cdot S_{O_2} \cdot V_{b2}}{1.04}$$

$$PS_{b2}O_2(t) = PS_{bcap\_rest} \cdot \frac{\dot{Q}_b(t)}{\dot{Q}_{b0}}$$

$$Db_{b2}CO(t) = D_B CO$$

$$Db_{b3}O_2(t) = Db_{b1}O_2(t) \cdot D_{bvb\_on}$$

$$D_{bb3}CO(t) = D_B CO \cdot \left( \frac{Db_{b3}O_2(t)}{Db_{b2}O_2(t)} \right)$$

$$C_{b1}^d O_2(t) = C_{b1} O_2(t)$$

$$C_{b1}^d CO(t) = C_{b1} CO(t)$$

$$C_{b1} O_2(t) = S_{O_2} \cdot P_{b1} O_2(t)$$

$$C_{b1}CO(t) = S_{CO} \cdot P_{b1}CO(t)$$

All other equations are similar to those of skeletal and cardiac tissue compartments (Appendix A of Erupaka et al., 2010), except that there is no  $O_2$  or  $CO$  bound to myoglobin in brain tissue compartments. See Table 3.1 and Appendix A of Erupaka et al. (2010) for definitions of all other parameters and variables.

Addition of mass balance equations for  $CO_2$ : Mass balance equations for  $CO_2$  in all compartments were added to model transport and production of  $CO_2$  from and within various blood vessels, lungs and various tissues. This modification was added to allow control of ventilation and regulation of blood flow with changes in  $CO_2$  levels. Addition of this feature to the model will also allow evaluation of the role of  $CO_2$  in managing a treatment after  $CO$  poisoning occurs. The mass balance equations for  $CO_2$  are similar to that of  $O_2$  (Appendix A of Erupaka et al., 2010), except that  $CO_2$  is produced as a metabolite on  $O_2$  utilization. In the blood compartments Hb binds to  $CO_2$  to form carbaminohemoglobin ( $HbCO_2$ ). Thus the total  $CO_2$  in any vascular compartment is expressed as dissolved  $CO_2$ , in the form of bicarbonate and as bound to  $Hb$  while the total  $CO_2$  in any tissue compartment is expressed as dissolved  $CO_2$  and in the form of bicarbonate ( $HCO_3^-$ ) (Stuhmiller and Stuhmiller, 2005; Ursino et al., 2001; Wolf and Garner, 2007; Zhou et al., 2007).

*Mass balance equations for  $CO_2$  in Lung (Alveolar (L)) compartment :*

$$V_L \frac{dC_A CO_2(t)}{dt} = (P_I CO_2(t) - P_A CO_2(t)) \times \frac{\dot{V}_A(t)}{P_B} - CO_2 flux_{LB}(t) \dots \dots \dots 3.11$$

$$CO_2 flux_{LB}(t) = \dot{Q}(t) \cdot (1 - SF) \cdot (C_{ep} CO_2(t) - C_{mx} CO_2(t - d_v))$$

$V_L$  is the lung volume,  $\dot{V}_A$  is the alveolar ventilation,  $\dot{Q}$  is the cardiac output, SF is the pulmonary shunt fraction (SF=0 for HBO<sub>2</sub> conditions),  $C_i CO_2$  is the concentration in compartment 'i' and  $P_i CO_2$  is the partial pressure of  $CO_2$  in compartment 'i'. Like the mass balance equations of oxygen (Appendix A of Erupaka et al., 2010), I assume that the end pulmonary  $PCO_2$  ( $P_{EP} CO_2$ ) is equal to the alveolar  $PCO_2$  ( $P_A CO_2$ ).

Mass balance of  $CO_2$  in any vascular compartment 'i':

$$V_{b_i} \frac{dC_i CO_2(t)}{dt} = \dot{Q}_i(t) \cdot (C_{i_{in}} CO_2(t) - C_{i_{out}} CO_2(t)) - CO_2 Flux_i(t) \dots \dots \dots 3.12$$

$$C_i CO_2(t) = {}^{dissolved} C_i CO_2(t) + {}^{HCO_3^-} C_i CO_2(t) + {}^{HbCO_2} C_i CO_2(t)$$

$${}^{dissolved} C_i CO_2(t) = S_b CO_2 \cdot P_i CO_2$$

$${}^{HCO_3^-} C_i CO_2(t) = S_b CO_2 \cdot P_i CO_2 \cdot 10^{(pH_i - 6.1)}$$

$${}^{HbCO_2} C_i CO_2(t) = 0.2413 C_{Hb} + (0.31 C_{Hb} \cdot (1 - S_i O_2))$$

$$CO_2 Flux_i(t) = 0 \text{ for arterial and mixed venous blood compartments}$$

$V_{b_i}$  is the blood volume of compartment 'i',  $S_b CO_2$  is solubility of  $CO_2$  in blood,  $S_i O_2$  is the  $O_2$  saturation of blood compartment 'i' ( $0 \leq S_i O_2 \leq 1$ ),  $pH_i$  is the pH in the blood compartment 'i' and  $C_{Hb}$  is the concentration of Hb. Calculation of  ${}^{HbCO_2} C_i CO_2(t)$  indirectly depends on  $P_i CO_2$ , as  $S_i O_2$  is calculated at every time step (0.001 min) taking into account the effects of  $P_i CO_2$ ,  $pH_i$  and %HbCO<sub>i</sub> (Bohr effect on the oxygen dissociation curve).

Mass balance of  $CO_2$  in any tissue of two subcompartments ( $i_1, i_2$ ):

$$\frac{dC_{i_1} CO_2(t)}{dt} = \frac{Flux_{i_1} CO_2(t)}{V_{ti_1}} + \frac{D'_i CO_2 \cdot (C_{i_2}^d CO_2(t) - C_{i_1}^d CO_2(t))}{D_{xi}} + \frac{MR_{i_1} CO_2(t)}{V_{ti_1}} \dots \dots \dots 3.13$$

$$C_{i_1} CO_2(t) = {}^{dissolved} C_{i_1} CO_2(t) + {}^{HCO_3^-} C_{i_1} CO_2(t)$$

$${}^{dissolved} C_{i_1} CO_2(t) = S_i CO_2 \cdot P_{i_1} CO_2$$

$${}^{HCO_3^-} C_{i_1} CO_2(t) = S_i CO_2 \cdot P_{i_1} CO_2 \cdot 10^{(pH_{i_1} - 6.1)}$$

The mass balance equation for  $CO_2$  is given for the first tissue subcompartment.  $V_{ti_1}$  is the volume of tissue compartment 'i1',  $D'_i CO_2$  is the intertissue diffusion coefficient of  $CO_2$ ,  $D_{xi}$  is the intercapillary distance in the tissue compartment,  $S_i CO_2$  is the solubility of  $CO_2$  in tissue,  $MR_{i_1} CO_2$  is the rate of  $CO_2$  production in tissue subcompartment  $i_1$ , and  $pH_{i_1}$  is pH in the tissue compartment 'i'.

Auxiliary equations for  $CO_2$  mass balance equations:

$$Flux_{b_1} CO_2(t) = CO_2 Flux_{b_1}(t) + CO_2 Flux_{b_3}(t)$$

$$Flux_{b_2} CO_2(t) = CO_2 Flux_{b_2}(t)$$

$$CO_2Flux_{b1}(t) = Db_{b1}CO_2(t) \cdot (P_{ab}CO_2(t) - P_{b1}CO_2(t))$$

$$P_{ab}CO_2(t) = 0.5(P_{ar}CO_2(t) + P_{bv1}CO_2(t))$$

$$CO_2Flux_{b2}(t) = Db_{b2}CO_2(t) \cdot (P_{bb}CO_2(t) - P_{b2}CO_2(t))$$

$$P_{bb}CO_2(t) = 0.5(P_{bv1}CO_2(t) + P_{bv2}CO_2(t))$$

$$CO_2Flux_{b3}(t) = Db_{b3}CO_2(t) \cdot (P_{cb}CO_2(t) - P_{b1}CO_2(t))$$

$$P_{cb}CO_2(t) = 0.5(P_{bv2}CO_2(t) + P_{bv3}CO_2(t))$$

$$MR_iCO_2(t) = MR_iO_2(t) \cdot RQ_i$$

$$D_iCO_2(t) = 18 \cdot D_iO_2(t)$$

$$MR_{ot}CO_2(t) = MR_{CO_2}(t) - (MR_BCO_2(t) + MR_{CM}CO_2(t) + MR_MCO_2(t))$$

$MR_{ot}CO_2(t)$ ,  $MR_{CO_2}(t)$ ,  $MR_BCO_2(t)$ ,  $MR_{CM}CO_2(t)$  and  $MR_MCO_2(t)$  are the rates of  $CO_2$  production in the non-muscle tissue, whole body, brain tissue, cardiac muscle and skeletal muscle, respectively. Values for  $RQ_i$  and  $fac$  are given in table 3.1. The diffusion coefficient for  $CO_2$  ( $D_iCO_2(t)$ ) is reported to be at least 18 times greater than that of  $O_2$  ( $D_iO_2(t)$ ) in the normoxic and normocapnic conditions (Zhou et al., 2007). In my model this relation of a constant ratio between  $D_iCO_2(t)$  and  $D_iO_2(t)$  is assumed to be valid for all conditions like hyperoxia, hypoxia, hypercapnia,  $CO$  hypoxia, hypocapnia etc.

After implementing the mass balance equations for  $CO_2$ , tissue and blood  $PCO_2$  from various compartments were validated for situations of normoxic normocapnia, hypercapnia, hyperoxia, and hyperbaric oxygen (See section “*Model Validation*”).

Addition of control of ventilation: The uptake and removal of  $CO$  is dependent on the ventilation of the subject. For the same duration and concentration of  $CO$  exposure, a subject with higher ventilation will inhale more  $CO$  and will have higher %HbCO levels at the end of exposure, when compared to a subject with lower ventilation. In  $CO$  exposure studies of humans (Chiodi et al., 1941) and animals (Doblar et al., 1977; Santiago and Edelman, 1976), it has been observed that the ventilation does not change

significantly from the control values at least up to a %HbCO of 55. But during treatment with normobaric oxygen (NBO<sub>2</sub>), isocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> or hyperbaric oxygen (HBO<sub>2</sub>), the ventilation would be significantly different from the control values (Becker et al., 1996; Fisher et al., 1999; Lambertsen et al., 1952, 1953; Nishimura et al., 2007). Inhalation of O<sub>2</sub> results in a decreased brain blood flow due to cerebral vasoconstriction. Decreased brain blood flow causes an increase in brain tissue PCO<sub>2</sub>. Increases in brain tissue PCO<sub>2</sub> are sensed by the central chemoreceptors and the respiratory centers in the brain send signals to cause an increase in ventilation. Higher ventilation during treatment (NBO<sub>2</sub>, isocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>, or HBO<sub>2</sub>) for a CO poisoned patient would mean that more CO will be exhaled, thereby resulting in faster removal of CO from the body. Thus to appropriately estimate uptake and removal of CO during an exposure and treatment, it is essential to implement control of ventilation in my model.

Many mathematical models (Duffin et al., 2000; Longobardo et al., 2002; Stuhmiller and Stuhmiller, 2005; Ursino et al., 2001; Topor et al., 2004; Wolf and Garner, 2007; Zhou et al., 2007) have implemented control of ventilation as the sum of peripheral ( $\dot{V}_{PERI}$ ) and central ventilation ( $\dot{V}_{CENT}$ ). But the gains or threshold used in their equations were specific to situations like hypoxic hypoxia, sleep stages or hyperoxia. Also most of these models estimated minute ventilation (Duffin et al., 2000; Longobardo et al., 2002; Stuhmiller and Stuhmiller, 2005; Ursino et al., 2001; Topor et al., 2004; Wolf and Garner, 2007). In my model, I need to estimate alveolar ventilation ( $\dot{V}_A$ ) during normoxia, CO hypoxia, NBO<sub>2</sub>, isocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>, and HBO<sub>2</sub>. Thus to implement ventilation control in my model, I used the concepts of Garner and Wolf (2007) and implemented alveolar ventilation as the sum of peripheral and central component (Eqs. 3.14-3.16). Tidal volume, dead space and minute ventilation were estimated from regression equations based on alveolar ventilation (Bruce et al., 2011, under review). Minute ventilation was calculated in the model to allow comparison of model estimates of ventilation with the experimental data. The parameters in the equations for control of ventilation (Wolf and Garner, 2007) were first adjusted to match normoxic values of ventilation. Later the values of the parameters were fine tuned to match hypoxic, hypercapnic and hyperoxic (NBO<sub>2</sub>, isocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>, and HBO<sub>2</sub>) data. The details of the

experiments used to determine the gains and threshold of the ventilation control equations (Eqs. 3.14-3.16) are described in the “*model validation*” section of this chapter. The equations for the control of ventilation are:

$$\dot{V}_A(t) = \dot{V}_{CENT}(t) + \dot{V}_{PERI}(t) \dots\dots\dots 3.14$$

$$\dot{V}_{CENT}(t) = 2.07 \cdot (P_{bt}CO_2(t) - 46) \dots\dots\dots 3.15$$

$$\dot{V}_{PERI}(t) = 0.72 \cdot (P_{cb}CO_2(t) - 37.8) + \left( \frac{360}{P_{cb}O_2(t) - 26.2} - 5.04 \right) \cdot F_{CO_2}(t) \dots\dots 3.16$$

$$P_{bt}CO_2(t) = P_{b2}CO_2(t + D_c) ; D_c = \frac{k_c}{\dot{Q}(t)}$$

$$F_{CO_2}(t) = \begin{cases} \left( 5 - 4 \left( \frac{P_{cb}CO_2(t)}{40} \right)^4 \right)^{-1} & \text{for } \left( \frac{P_{cb}CO_2(t)}{40} \right) \leq 1 \\ \left( \frac{P_{cb}CO_2(t)}{40} \right)^3 & \text{for } \left( \frac{P_{cb}CO_2(t)}{40} \right) > 1 \end{cases}$$

$$P_{cb}CO_2(t) = P_{ar}CO_2(t + D_p) ; D_p = \frac{k_p}{\dot{Q}(t)}$$

where,

$P_{b2}CO_2(t)$  is the  $PCO_2$  of the brain tissue in subcompartment 2 and  $P_{ar}CO_2(t)$  is the arterial  $PCO_2$ .  $D_p$  and  $D_c$  are the peripheral and central time delays. See Table 3.1 for values of  $k_c$  and  $k_p$ .  $\dot{Q}(t)$  is the cardiac output.

Addition of regulation of blood flow: Cardiac output ( $\dot{Q}$ ) and blood flow to various tissues is regulated constantly with changes in arterial  $PO_2$ ,  $PCO_2$  and %HbCO levels (low or high  $O_2$  and  $CO_2$ , high  $CO$ ). Cardiac output and blood flow to other vital organs like brain and heart is reported to increase with increasing %HbCO levels (Benignus et al., 1992; Chiodi et al., 1941; Doblar et al., 1977; Einzig et al., 1980; Kleinert et al., 1980; Koehler et al., 1984; Langston et al., 1996; Paulson et al., 1973; Rucker et al., 2002; Santiago et al., 1986; Zhu and Weiss, 1995). In  $NBO_2$  or  $HBO_2$  conditions and hypocapnia, cardiac output and brain blood flow is reported to decrease due to peripheral vasoconstriction (Floyd et al., 2003; Lambertsen et al., 1953; Ohta, 1986; Topor et al., 2004; Zhou et al., 2007; Weaver et al., 2009). During hypoxic hypoxia and hypercapnia, cardiac output and brain blood flow ( $\dot{Q}_B$ ) is reported to increase due to peripheral



vasodilatation (Topor et al., 2004; Wolf and Garner, 2007; Zhou et al., 2007). Thus to model dynamics of  $O_2$ ,  $CO_2$  and  $CO$  during exposure and various treatments, regulation of blood flow should be implemented.

Regression equations were developed to predict changes in cardiac output (Figure 3.2) and brain blood flow (Figure 3.3) with increases in %HbCO levels (Benignus et al., 1992; Chiodi et al., 1941; Doblar et al., 1977; Koehler et al., 1984; Langston et al., 1996; Paulson et al., 1973; Rucker et al., 2002; Santiago et al., 1986). Piecewise linear regression fits were made to predict percent changes in cardiac output (Figure 3.2d) and brain blood flow (Figure 3.3) as a function of %HbCO. The previous model (Erupaka et al., 2010) was developed to simulate  $CO$  exposures <30% HbCO levels. But, the current model being developed is intended to simulate  $CO$  exposures greater than 30% HbCO levels. The previous regression equation developed in my model (Equation C5 of Appendix C, Erupaka et al., 2010) underestimated the changes in cardiac output with increases in %HbCO levels >30. Chiodi et al. (1941) reported that the changes in cardiac output are statistically different for %HbCO levels >30. To predict appropriate percent changes in  $\dot{Q}$  for %HbCO levels greater than 26%, a regression equation was developed (Figure 3.2) using the data from Chiodi et al. (1941). The regression statistics for this equation are  $R^2=0.901$  and the error in the estimate,  $\check{E}=7.94$ . To predict changes in cardiac output for %HbCO levels less than or equal to 26%, an equation of the form  $y=mx+c$  was calculated for a line formed from two data points. The first data point (1%,0.572%) for this line was from the old regression equation (Equation C5 of Appendix C, Erupaka et al., 2010) at 1% HbCO and the second data point (26%,1.772) was from the new regression relation at 26% HbCO. The value of 26% HbCO level was chosen to avoid discontinuity in the regression relation developed. To predict percent changes in  $\dot{Q}_B$  with changes in %HbCO, data from animals (Doblar et al., 1977; Koehler et al., 1984; Langston et al., 1996; Santiago et al., 1986) and humans (Benignus et al., 1992; Paulson et al., 1973; Rucker et al., 2002) were used (Figure 3.3). The regression statistics for this equation for % HbCO levels  $\leq 23$  are  $R^2=0.951$ ,  $\check{E}=3.37$  and for %HbCO levels >23 are  $R^2=0.898$ ,  $\check{E}=9.622$ . The value of 23% HbCO level was chosen to avoid discontinuity in the regression relation developed to predict brain blood flow.

Equations for regulation of  $\dot{Q}$  and  $\dot{Q}_B$  during hypoxia, hypercapnia and hypocapnia were used from the model of Zhou et al. (2007). For conditions of NBO<sub>2</sub>, isocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> and HBO<sub>2</sub>,  $\dot{Q}$  was estimated using a regression equation as function of P<sub>ar</sub>O<sub>2</sub> and P<sub>ar</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>. The regression equation was developed in this study using the data from healthy human subjects (McMohan et al., 2002; Weaver et al., 2009; Whalen et al., 1965) who were exposed to NBO<sub>2</sub>, isocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> or HBO<sub>2</sub> and  $\dot{Q}$  was measured. The regression statistics for the equation developed are R<sup>2</sup>=0.849,  $\check{E}$ =0.314.  $\dot{Q}_B$  for conditions of high O<sub>2</sub> (NBO<sub>2</sub>, isocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> or HBO<sub>2</sub>), was estimated from the relationship developed by Floyd et al. (2003). The coefficients of the regression relation developed by Floyd et al. (2003) were fine tuned to match the model predicted ventilation to that of the experiments of Becker et al. (1996) and Lambertsen et al. (1952, 1953).

Regulation of Cardiac Output ( $\dot{Q}$ )

$$\tau_q \frac{d\dot{Q}(t)}{dt} + \dot{Q}(t) = \dot{Q}_0 + \Delta\dot{Q}_{O_2}(t) + \Delta\dot{Q}_{CO_2}(t) + 0.01(\dot{Q}_0 \cdot \dot{Q}_{HbCO}(t)) \dots \dots \dots 3.17$$

$$\Delta\dot{Q}_{O_2}(t) = \begin{cases} 0.09(97.4 - S_{ar}O_2(t)) & \text{if } \%S_{ar}O_2(t) \leq 99 \\ -0.001 \cdot (P_{ar}O_2(t) - P_{ar0}O_2(t)) & \text{if } \%S_{ar}O_2(t) > 99 \text{ or } P_B > 760 \end{cases}$$

$$\Delta\dot{Q}_{CO_2}(t) = \begin{cases} 0.033(P_{ar}CO_2(t) - 40) & \text{if } \%S_{ar}O_2(t) \leq 99 \\ -0.143 \cdot (P_{ar}CO_2(t) - P_{ar0}CO_2(t)) & \text{if } \%S_{ar}O_2(t) > 99 \text{ or } P_B > 760 \end{cases}$$

$$\dot{Q}_{HbCO}(t) = \begin{cases} 0.048(\%HbCO(t)) + 0.52 & \text{if } \%HbCO(t) \leq 26 \\ 1.772(\%HbCO(t) - 25) & \text{if } \%HbCO(t) > 26 \end{cases}$$

$\dot{Q}_0$  is the resting cardiac output, S<sub>ar</sub>O<sub>2</sub>(t) is the arterial O<sub>2</sub> saturation and P<sub>ar</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>(t) is the arterial PCO<sub>2</sub>. P<sub>ar</sub>O<sub>2</sub>(t) is the arterial PO<sub>2</sub> and P<sub>B</sub> is the barometric pressure.  $\tau_q$  is the first order time constant. P<sub>ar0</sub>O<sub>2</sub>(t), P<sub>ar0</sub>CO<sub>2</sub>(t) are the arterial PO<sub>2</sub> and PCO<sub>2</sub> at the control conditions. The maximal decrease in  $\dot{Q}(t)$  from  $\dot{Q}_0$  during high oxygen conditions is limited to 15% (Weaver et al., 2009).

Regulation of Brain Blood Flow ( $\dot{Q}_B$ )

$$\tau_b \frac{d\dot{Q}_B(t)}{dt} + \dot{Q}_B(t) = \Delta\dot{Q}_{B_{O_2}, B_{CO_2}}(t) + 0.01(\dot{Q}_{B_0} \cdot \dot{Q}_{B_{HbCO}}(t)) \dots 3.18$$

$$\Delta\dot{Q}_{B_{O_2}, B_{CO_2}}(t) = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{if } \%S_{ar}O_2(t) \leq 99 \\ \dot{Q}_{B_0} + 7.7 \times 10^{-3} (97.4 - S_{ar}O_2(t)) + 0.2 \times \exp(0.033 \times P_{ar}CO_2) - 0.75 \\ \text{if } \%S_{ar}O_2(t) > 99 \text{ or } P_B > 760 \\ 73 \cdot \frac{\dot{Q}_{B_0}}{V_{bt}} - 0.0153 \cdot (P_{ar}O_2(t) - P_{ar0}O_2(t)) + 0.67 \cdot (P_{ar}CO_2(t) - P_{ar0}CO_2(t)) + 11 \end{array} \right\}$$

$$\dot{Q}_{B_{HbCO}}(t) = \left\{ \begin{array}{ll} 0.718(\%HbCO(t)) + 0.52) \cdot ff & \text{if } \%HbCO(t) \leq 23 \\ 1.487(\%HbCO(t) - 17.285) \cdot ff & \text{if } \%HbCO(t) > 23 \end{array} \right\}$$

$\dot{Q}_{B_0}$  is the resting brain blood flow and ff is the adjustment factor introduced, so that the ventilation does not change from its control state (normoxic, normocapnia) during CO exposure (See section “model limitations”).  $\tau_b$  is the first order time constant.  $V_{bt}$  is the brain tissue volume. The maximal decrease in  $\dot{Q}_B(t)$  from  $\dot{Q}_{B_0}$  during high oxygen conditions is limited to 30% (Ohta, 1986).

Regulation of cardiac muscle ( $\dot{Q}_{CM}$ )

$$\dot{Q}_{CM}(t) = \dot{Q}_{CM_0} \cdot \frac{\dot{Q}(t)}{\dot{Q}_0} \dots 3.19$$

Regulation of skeletal muscle ( $\dot{Q}_{SM}$ )

$$\dot{Q}_{SM}(t) = \dot{Q}_{SM_0} \cdot \frac{\dot{Q}(t)}{\dot{Q}_0} \dots 3.20$$

Regulation of nonmuscle tissue blood flow ( $\dot{Q}_{OT}$ )

$$\dot{Q}_{OT}(t) = \dot{Q}(t) - (\dot{Q}_B(t) + \dot{Q}_{CM}(t) + \dot{Q}_{SM}(t)) \dots 3.21$$

Addition of Bohr and Haldane effects: In the presence of CO, the oxygen dissociation curve shifts to the left resulting in an increased affinity of Hb for  $O_2$ . The leftward shift causes the sigmoidal curve to become more hyperbolic and impairs unloading of oxygen to the tissues.  $P_{50}$  is the vascular  $PO_2$  at which hemoglobin is 50% saturated. The value of  $P_{50}$  decreases with increases in %HbCO levels in the blood (Bruce and Bruce, 2003). The

previous model (Erupaka et al., 2010) accounted for changes in  $P_{50}$  due to increase in %HbCO levels. In the new model, after implementing mass balance of  $CO_2$ , it was necessary to include Bohr effects ( $PCO_2$ ,  $pH$ , %HbCO levels, and temperature) on the oxygen dissociation curve and Haldane effects ( $O_2Hb$ ) on  $CO_2$  dissociation curve (Collier, 1976; Lobdell, 1981; Sharan et al., 1989; Stuhmiller and Stuhmiller, 2005). The concepts from Sharan et al. (1989) were used to implement Bohr effects on oxygen dissociation curve (ODC). Algorithms were developed to calculate  $O_2$  saturation,  $P_{50}$  and  $PO_2$  in a vascular compartment taking into account the effects of  $PCO_2$ ,  $pH$ , %HbCO levels, and temperature on ODC (Collier, 1976; Lobdell, 1981; Sharan et al., 1989). In the algorithm the dependence of ODC on %HbCO is implemented by calculating the  $P_{50}$ , according to the theory of Collier (1976). To calculate the oxygen saturation ( $SO_2$ ) or  $PO_2$  in any blood compartment, an invertible Adair type equation with high accuracy is used (Equation 1 of Lobdell, 1981). Later the absolute  $SO_2$  is calculated from %HbCO levels and maximal oxyhemoglobin ( $HbO_2$ ). Haldane effects ( $O_2Hb$ ) on  $CO_2$  dissociation curve were implemented using the relationship published by Stuhmiller and Stuhmiller (Equation A43, 2005). The algorithms implementing Bohr and Haldane effects were validated for various conditions of normoxia,  $CO$  hypoxia, hyperoxia, hypercapnia and hypocapnia (See section “*model validation*”).

Other modifications: The metabolic rate of  $O_2$  consumption in cardiac muscle and skeletal muscle tissue was constant if the tissue  $PO_2$  was greater than 20 Torr and decreased (Equation 3.22) with decreasing tissue  $PO_2$ 's for values less than 20 Torr.

$$MR_{i1}O_2(t) = \begin{cases} (MR_iO_2) \cdot \left( \frac{V_{i1}}{V_{i1}+V_{i2}} \right) & \text{if } P_{i1}O_2(t) \geq 26 \\ (MR_iO_2) \cdot \left( \frac{V_{i1}}{V_{i1}+V_{i2}} \right) \cdot \left( \frac{P_{i1}O_2(t)}{K_iO_2 + P_{i1}O_2(t)} \right) & \text{if } P_{i1}O_2(t) < 26 \end{cases} \dots\dots\dots 3.22$$

where  $i_1$ ,  $i_2$  represent tissue subcompartment 1 and 2 of cardiac or skeletal muscle tissues.  $MR_iO_2$  is the metabolic rate of  $O_2$  in tissue ‘t’.  $P_{i1}O_2$  is the  $PO_2$  in compartment ‘ $i_1$ ’.  $V_{i1}$  and  $V_{i2}$  are the tissue volumes of subcompartment  $i_1$  and  $i_2$ . For  $K_iO_2$  see Table A4 of Appendix A of Erupaka et al. (2010).

The muscle diffusion coefficient of  $CO$  ( $D_{MCO}$ ) was varied in proportion to muscle mass, with a value of  $D_{MCO}$  of 0.225 ml/min/Torr/Kg of muscle mass. Lung diffusivity of  $CO$  ( $D_{LCO}$ ) varied (Equation 3.23) as a function of alveolar  $PO_2$  ( $P_{AO_2}$ ) and at a  $P_{AO_2}$  of 500 Torr,  $D_{LCO}$  was half of its value at room air ( $D_{LCO_{Air}}$ ).

$$D_{LCO} = \frac{1}{1 + \frac{P_{AO_2}}{500}} \cdot D_{LCO_{Air}} \dots \dots \dots 3.23$$

Hypoxic ventilatory depression (HVD) is a biphasic response produced during hypoxic exposure, where an initial rapid increase in ventilation is not sustained and is followed by a decline during the first 30 mins of hypoxic exposure. HVD was implemented in the model using the concepts of Ursino et al. (2001) and Zhou et al. (2007). The version of the model in which HVD was implemented, was validated for transient and steady state conditions of hypoxia (Bascom et al., 1992). After implementing and validating the mechanism of HVD, the model was used to simulate a short duration  $CO$  exposure resulting in ~20% HbCO. At the end of  $CO$  exposure the predicted change in ventilation from the normoxic condition did not agree with the experimentally measured changes in ventilation (Chiodi et al., 1941; Kizakevich et al., 2000). As this version of the model was unable to predict appropriate changes in ventilation during  $CO$  hypoxia, the mechanism of HVD was not implemented (See discussion).

## **RESULTS**

### ***Model validation***

After implementing the above described modifications, the capability of the model to predict brain tissue and venous  $PO_2$ 's, ventilation, tissue and blood  $PCO_2$ 's, tissue and blood pH in various compartments was assessed and compared with experimental data. The modified model was validated for various conditions. The conditions simulated were normoxia, hypercapnia, hypocapnia, hypoxic hypoxia,  $CO$  hypoxia, hyperoxia, isocapnic hyperoxia and hyperbaric oxygen. For various simulated experimental conditions, the model predicted values of various parameters (brain tissue

and venous  $PO_2$ , ventilation, blood  $PCO_2$ , etc) were validated against the experimentally measured values. Most of the data for validation of brain tissue  $PO_2$ 's were obtained from studies on anesthetized animals (Table 3.2), but data for validation of ventilation, blood  $PCO_2$ , blood pH and brain venous  $PO_2$ 's were obtained from studies involving human subjects (References in the text below and Table 3.2). Developing a validated mathematical model to estimate  $O_2$ ,  $CO$  and  $CO_2$  levels in brain, heart and skeletal muscle tissue during  $CO$  exposures and treatments, will allow me to compare  $O_2$  delivery,  $CO$  removal and  $CO_2$  levels during different treatments after a  $CO$  exposure.

Validation of brain tissue and blood  $PO_2$ : Table 3.2 shows the compiled experimental data for brain tissue and venous  $PO_2$ 's from different species and conditions of measurement. Inspired levels of  $O_2$  ( $F_{I}O_2$ ) and barometric pressure ( $P_B$ ) in the simulations were set equal to the reported experimental values or were adjusted to achieve the measured arterial  $PO_2$  (when arterial  $PO_2$  was reported in the study). Arterial  $PO_2$ 's for the experiments simulated ranged from 21 Torr to 2100 Torr. Alveolar ventilation, brain blood flow, brain oxygen consumption and brain  $CO_2$  production were estimated by the model for a human subject. For all the simulations, other brain compartment related parameters (volume distribution fraction, permeability surface area product, etc) are listed in Table 3.1. The  $PO_2$  of the third vascular subcompartment of the brain compartment,  $bb_3$ , (Figure 3.1), was compared to sagittal sinus  $PO_2$  reported in the experimental data. The brain tissue  $O_2$  tensions in the experiments were mostly reported as mean values with standard deviations. I considered the reported mean  $PO_2$  plus one standard deviation as the  $O_2$  tension of brain tissue subcompartment 1,  $b_1$  and the reported mean  $PO_2$  minus one standard deviation as the  $O_2$  tension of brain tissue subcompartment 2,  $b_2$ . During conditions of high arterial  $PO_2$ , the tissue  $PO_2$  in  $b_2$  increased but did not increase in proportion to the arterial  $PO_2$ . This result is in agreement with the experimental studies, where an increase in tissue  $PO_2$  was not seen in the majority of tissue during hyperoxia (Eintrei and Lund, 1986; Lumb and Nair, 2010). Thus for hyperoxic and hyperbaric conditions,  $O_2$  tension of  $b_1$  was compared to the reported mean  $PO_2$  of the experiments. Figure 3.4(a-b) shows the comparison of model predictions (brain tissue and sagittal venous  $PO_2$ 's) with experimentally measured values. Predicted  $PO_2$ 's from the model

were tested for conditions of normoxia, hypoxia, hyperoxia, hyperbaric oxygen, CO hypoxia, hypocapnia, and hypercapnia. In Fig. 3.4 (a-b), the model-predicted  $PO_2$ 's for brain tissue and venous compartments fit variations in the experimentally measured  $PO_2$ 's for a variety of simulation conditions. Also, the model was used to simulate 40 mins of CO exposure to attain 40% HbCO and the brain tissue  $PO_2$ 's after 40 min of CO exposure were compared with an experimental study in rat (Hara et al., 2011). The average brain tissue  $PO_2$  after 40 min of CO exposure at 40% HbCO was in agreement with the experimental result of Hara et al. (2011). Thus, the model predicts physiologically reasonable brain tissue and vascular  $O_2$  tensions over a wide range of arterial  $PO_2$  values.

Validation of tissue and blood  $PCO_2$ : Model predicted brain tissue and blood venous  $PCO_2$ 's were tested for conditions of normoxia (Hoffman, 2001; Lambertsen et al., 1952, 1953, 1953, 1955; Martinez Tica et al., 1999), hypoxia (Martinez Tica et al., 1999), hyperoxia (Lambertsen et al., 1952), hyperbaric oxygen (Lambertsen et al., 1953, 1955), hypocapnia (Hoffman, 2001) and hypercapnia (Hoffman, 2001; Lambertsen et al., 1953). Figure 3.4(c-d) shows the comparison of model predictions (brain tissue and sagittal venous  $PCO_2$ 's) with experimentally measured values. In hypoxia, the model-predicted brain tissue and blood  $PCO_2$ 's are slight underestimates of the experimental data. Also, in the condition of normoxia, the skeletal muscle (M) and cardiac muscle (C) tissue  $PCO_2$  predicted by the model (M:46.9 Torr, C:50.2 Torr) are in agreement with the experimental data (M:45.4 Torr, C:54±5 Torr) reported by Hart et al.(2003) and Hoffman et al. (2001). Model estimated tissue  $PCO_2$ 's in the cardiac muscle during hypocapnia and hypercapnia closely matched the trend in the data reported by Hoffman et al. (2001). Figure 3.5 shows that the model predicted arterial and mixed venous  $PCO_2$ 's and pH measurements for normoxia, hyperoxia and hyperbaric oxygen are in agreement with the data. Considering the limited availability and variability of experimental data for blood and tissue  $PCO_2$  tensions, the model closely represents the trends in the data.

Validation of  $PO_2$  and  $PCO_2$  for hyperbaric oxygen: Weaver et al. (2009) exposed 10 healthy subjects to air and oxygen at 0.85, 3, 2.5, 2, 1.3 and 1.2 ATA. Cardiac output,

whole body metabolic rate, arterial and venous blood gas, pH measurements, heart rate and many other variables were measured at the end of exposure to each pressure. I used the model to simulate their experiment for an average subject from their data (mean age, weight, height etc). Average values for heart rate, cardiac output and metabolic rate were given as the input to my model at the specified atmospheric pressures. Model predicted arterial  $PO_2$  ( $P_{ar}O_2$ ),  $PCO_2$  ( $P_{ar}CO_2$ ),  $pH_{ar}$  and venous  $PO_2$  ( $P_{mx}O_2$ ),  $PCO_2$  ( $P_{mx}CO_2$ ),  $pH_{mx}$  were compared to the experimental data at 0.85 ATA air, 0.85 ATA  $O_2$ , 3 ATA  $O_2$ , 2.5 ATA  $O_2$ , 2 ATA  $O_2$ , and 1.2 ATA  $O_2$ , respectively (Figure 3.5). The model predicted gas tensions in the arterial and mixed venous blood compartments were compared with the arterial and venous measurements of the experimental data. It is seen from Figure 3.5 that the model estimates are in agreement with the experimentally measured values. Also, the model-predicted tissue  $PO_2$  in the skeletal muscle compartment at 2 ATA are in agreement with the value reported by Hart et al. (2003)

Overall the model is well validated to predict tissue and blood  $O_2$  and  $CO_2$  tensions in brain, heart and skeletal muscle for a variety of conditions like normoxia, hypoxic hypoxia,  $CO$  hypoxia, hyperoxia, hyperbaric oxygen, hypocapnia and hypercapnia.

Validation of ventilation: Model predicted ventilation was validated for various situations like normoxia, hypoxia, isocapnic hyperoxia, poikilocapnic hyperoxia, hypercapnia and hyperbaric oxygen.

*Ventilation in hypoxia:* The parameters in the peripheral ventilation equation (Equation 3.16) were adjusted to isocapnic hypoxic data from Bascom et al. (1992). In this experiment, ventilatory responses to different levels of end tidal  $PO_2$  during isocapnia in humans were measured. End tidal  $PO_2$  was held at normoxic level (100 Torr) for the first 10 minutes, which was followed by 20 mins hypoxic exposure at 75, 65, 55, 50, or 45 Torr.  $PCO_2$  was held at 1-2 Torr above the resting value. In the simulations,  $P_ACO_2$  was held constant at the resting level of 39.03 Torr. Then I adjusted the inspired oxygen fraction to match the experimental oxygen saturation and  $PO_2$ . Model estimation of



ventilation at different levels of hypoxia is in agreement with the change in ventilation observed in the experiments (Figure 3.6). In situations where I would like to simulate  $CO$  exposure at altitude, the lowest (maximum)  $PO_2$  may be 75 Torr. So I concentrated on matching model estimation of ventilation to the change at 75 Torr.

*Ventilation in hyperoxia:* Becker et al. (1996) measured the ventilatory response to different levels of hyperoxia. In their study, ventilation in human subjects was measured after breathing 30%, 50% or 75%  $O_2$  for 30 min, while maintaining isocapnia. The parameters in the central ventilation equation (Equation 3.15) and the brain blood flow equation coefficients were adjusted to match hyperoxic data.  $PCO_2$  was maintained at the resting value of 39.03 Torr. At higher levels of inspired  $O_2$  (50%, 75%), the model estimation matches with the experimental data. At 30% inspired oxygen, the model estimation is lower than the experimental data. Becker et al. (1996) did not measure the ventilation at 100%  $O_2$ . The model application will be mainly in 100%  $O_2$  concentration, so I attempted to adjust my model parameters to match data at higher  $O_2$  concentrations (Figure 3.7). The model estimated ventilation change at 100%  $O_2$  is in agreement with other data from Poulin et al. (1993) and Ren et al. (2002).

In addition to isocapnic hyperoxia, the enhanced model was validated for poikilocapnic hyperoxia. Nishimura et al. (2007) exposed human subjects to subsequent stepwise increases from 21% air to 40%, 70% and 100%  $O_2$ .  $O_2$  level at each step was maintained for ~20 min. They measured arterial  $PCO_2$  and ventilation at the end of each level. This experiment was simulated using the enhanced model and model estimated changes in ventilation and arterial  $PCO_2$  at different levels of hyperoxia were compared with the experimental data. The model matches the experimental data at high inspired oxygen concentrations (Figure 3.8). There is a slight mismatch at the lower levels of inspired  $O_2$  concentration. But as the model will be applied only in high  $O_2$  inspired fractions, the parameter values in the ventilation equation were considered to be appropriate.

*Ventilation in hyperbaric oxygen:* Lambertsen et al. (1952,1953,1955) exposed human subjects to oxygen at 3.5 ATA for ~20 min and measured the ventilatory response and changes in arterial  $PCO_2$ . They reported a 25% increase in ventilation and drop in  $PCO_2$  of ~ 4-5 Torr compared to the control value (normoxia). Using my enhanced model to simulate their experiment resulted in an increase in ventilation of 22% and a drop in arterial  $PCO_2$  ( $P_{ar}CO_2$ ) of 4.29 Torr. Thus, the estimated changes in ventilation and  $P_{ar}CO_2$ 's predicted by model are in agreement with the experimental data.

*Slopes of Ventilation ( $V_e$ ) and alveolar  $PCO_2$  ( $P_ACO_2$ ) response curves in normoxia, hypoxia, and hyperoxia:* In order to produce the  $V_e$ - $P_ACO_2$  curves at different alveolar  $PO_2$ 's ( $P_AO_2$ =100,50,200 Torr), I maintained the alveolar  $PO_2$  at a constant level and the inspired fraction of  $CO_2$  was increased in every simulation from 0% to 3%,5%,6%, or 7% for 25 min. The slopes and the intercepts for the alveolar  $PCO_2$  ( $P_ACO_2$ ) and minute ventilation ( $V_e$ ) curves at each of the maintained  $P_AO_2$  were calculated and compared with the experimental values (Table 3.3). The slopes of the  $V_e$ - $P_ACO_2$  curves from my model simulations are in agreement with the slopes of the  $V_e$ - $P_ACO_2$  curves from other experiments. I also simulated the experiments of Reynolds et al. (1972) in which ventilatory response of healthy subjects who breathed 0%, 3%, 5%, 6%, or 7% of  $CO_2$  for 25 minutes was determined. At various inspired levels of  $CO_2$ , I compared the change in  $P_ACO_2$  with the change in ventilation predicted by my model with the experimental data and with other mathematical models (Figure 3.9) in the literature simulating the same experiment (Chiari et al., 1997; Sokhanvar et al., 2005, Grodins et al., 1967, Wolf and Garner, 2007). The enhanced model was unable to reproduce the transient changes in ventilation but the steady state responses predicted by the model were in agreement with the experimental data and steady state data from other mathematical models. As the application of this model will be in situations where the  $CO$  exposure duration will be atleast 20 mins, the inability of the model to reproduce transient changes in ventilation may be ignored as a limitation.

*Validation of algorithm implemented to include Bohr effects:* The algorithms implementing Bohr effects were validated in the model. Model calculated  $O_2$  saturations

were compared with experimentally measured  $O_2$  saturation ( $SO_2$ ) for various values of  $PCO_2$ ,  $pH$ , and  $\%HbCO$  levels (Doblar, 1977; Roughton and Darling, 1943; Sharan et al, 1989; Severinghaus, 1966; Severinghaus, 1979; Weaver et al., 2009; Whalen et al., 1965; Zhu and Weiss, 1995). The algorithm estimated  $O_2$  saturations are in agreement with the experimentally measured values (Figure 3.10) for conditions of normoxia,  $CO$  hypoxia, hypercapnia, and hypoxia. Also as seen in figure 3.6a, for a given inspired  $O_2$  fraction, the model estimated arterial  $SO_2$  is in agreement with the experimentally measured  $SO_2$  for various  $PO_2$ 's.

## ***DISCUSSION***

### ***Model Limitations***

The current model was enhanced to simulate and compare the treatment strategies currently used to treat  $CO$  poisoned victims. My previous model (Erupaka et al., 2010) was modified by adding a two subcompartment brain tissue, dynamics of  $CO_2$ , control of ventilation and regulation of cardiac output and blood flow to various tissues. This modified model was later validated for model estimated variables (ventilation, tissue and blood  $PO_2$ , tissue and blood  $PCO_2$ ) in various conditions of normoxia, hypercapnia, hypoxia, hyperoxia, and hyperbaric oxygen. My enhanced model is the only model currently available in the literature to estimate  $O_2$ ,  $CO$  and  $CO_2$  tensions, bicarbonate levels,  $pH$  levels, blood  $HbCO$  levels, and  $MbCO$  (in heart and skeletal muscle tissues) levels in all the vascular and tissue compartments in normoxia, hypoxia,  $CO$  hypoxia, hyperoxia, isocapnic hyperoxia and hyperbaric oxygen. This feature of the developed and validated model to estimate  $O_2$ ,  $CO$  and  $CO_2$  levels in brain, heart and skeletal muscle tissue during  $CO$  exposures and treatments, will allow me to compare  $O_2$  delivery,  $CO$  removal and  $CO_2$  levels during different treatments after a  $CO$  exposure. In addition to the limitations discussed in the previous version of this model (Bruce et al., 2008; Erupaka et al., 2010), there are some limitations to this enhanced model which are discussed below.

*Brain tissue compartment:* The brain tissue compartment in this model represents the whole brain. The brain blood flow values, oxygen consumption and all other parameters used to model this compartment are for an average human brain. Thus the oxygenation levels

predicted for this compartment for various simulation conditions represent the  $PO_2$ 's in the whole brain. However it is well known that the brain is a highly heterogeneous tissue with respect to blood flow, oxygen consumption, tissue  $PO_2$ 's and vasculature (Erecińska and Silver, 2001; Floyd et al, 2003; Kolbitsch et al., 2002; Leenders et al., 1990). Imaging studies of *CO* poisoned victims have reported injury to the basal ganglia, hippocampus, and cortical white matter. In my study, the goal is to compare  $O_2$  delivery to the brain tissue during the different treatment strategies applied and not to find a correlation between the tissue  $PO_2$  in the various regions (white matter, gray matter, hippocampus, basal ganglia, and cortex) of the brain with the neurological outcomes or imaging studies. Though it is desirable to have a brain compartment representing various regions, applying this model to accomplish the third specific aim should not be considered as a significant limitation.

*Myocardial oxygen consumption:* Myocardial oxygen consumption (MOC) in the model is calculated as a function of heart rate (Equation C8, Appendix C of Erupaka et al., 2010). An increase in work load of the heart in conditions of hypoxic hypoxia (low  $O_2$ ) or *CO* hypoxia would result in increased  $O_2$  demand and supply to the heart (Erupaka et al., 2010). In the current model or the previous version of this model, myocardial oxygen consumption does not increase with increasing work load of the heart i.e., during increase in cardiac output with *CO* exposure. A regression relation to predict changes in heart rate with increasing %HbCO levels using data from Chiodi et al. (1941) was developed. The regression estimated increases in heart rate were used to increase the resting myocardial oxygen consumption in the enhanced model. Using this approach greatly underestimated the tissue  $PO_2$ 's in the heart at HbCO levels >25%, as the increase in blood flow to the heart was not sufficient to meet the increased  $O_2$  demand. Thus to overcome the problem of  $O_2$  supply and demand mismatch, this regression equation was not implemented in the final version of the enhanced model. The heart is a rapidly contracting muscle with a high  $O_2$  extraction fraction and MOC at resting state, so in conditions of increased work load the heart relies on energy production via anaerobic metabolism. My model does not feature energy production through anaerobic metabolism. In my model, irrespective of the work load, MOC in the model decreases only as a function of tissue  $PO_2$  (Equation 3.22). If the heart rate is known during *CO* exposures, then changes in MOC can be

predicted at various stages. However obtaining information on heart rate during high *CO* exposures is difficult. Thus in healthy populations the model estimated tissue  $PO_2$ 's may assumed to be slight overestimates of the actual values at %HbCO levels greater than ~35% (educated guess based on data from Chiodi et al., 1941).

*Prediction of injury:* The enhanced model does not directly predict the possibility of injury after a *CO* exposure. Despite treatment, neurological and myocardial problems manifest from *CO* poisoning. Occurrence of these problems after treatment may either be due to cellular injuries sustained at the time of exposure, or due to inadequacy of the therapy administered to sustain high tissue  $PO_2$ , together with rapid clearance of *CO* and other metabolites like  $CO_2$ . This model can be applied to compare the adequacy of the treatment administered but currently does not have the capability to predict injury sustained by the tissues at the time of exposure or before the treatment was applied.

Tissue oxygen thresholds reported in the literature for functional impairments or occurrences of injury are as follows: Intracellular acidosis is reported to occur at tissue  $PO_2$ 's less than 6 Torr (Erecińska and Silver, 2001; Zauner et al., 2002). ECG abnormalities are seen when myocardial  $O_2$  tensions are <5 Torr (Erecińska and Silver, 2001; Zauner et al., 2002). A tissue  $PO_2$  of <1.5 Torr would be an indicator of anaerobic metabolism (Zauner et al., 2002). Binding of *CO* to cytochrome c-oxidase (*CCO*) can be expected when tissue  $PO_2$  approaches 1 Torr, thereby inhibiting mitochondrial respiration (Fisher and Dodia, 1981). Cell death can be inferred when a tissue  $PO_2$  of zero is maintained (Smith et al., 2007). Based on the above thresholds, I can attempt to specify a criterion to suggest possibility of injury in the tissues. To avoid the influence of tissue injury on determination of the best treatment, the maximum %HbCO level at which tissue injury does not occur can be suggested by determining the %HbCO level at which the  $PO_2$ 's in the brain and heart tissue start to fall below a certain threshold ( $P_{THO_2}$ ). But the %HbCO level determined from this approach will be dependent on the duration and concentration of *CO*, health of the subject and intersubject variability. A logistic regression (model) to develop the prognostic equation of injury using the variables affecting the incidence of injury like the *HbCO* levels, duration of exposure, myocardial and cerebral

tissue  $PO_2$ 's, metabolic rate, oxygen saturation, blood pH, arterial  $PCO_2$ , blood lactate levels and other subject specific variables (age, gender, Hb concentrations and health of the patient) can be used. But limitations in availability of data currently make this approach unfit to predict injury. Also in conditions of severe hypoxia, the model does not take in to account the production of  $CO_2$  in the tissues or other metabolites from the anaerobic metabolic pathway. The best my model can do is determine the time taken in various tissues to reach the pre  $CO$  exposure (control) tissue  $PO_2$  values or the values above the threshold  $PO_2$ 's ( $P_{tO_2} > P_{THO_2}$ ). As unconsciousness is reported in  $CO$  poisoned subjects at a %HbCO levels  $\geq 40$  (Parkinson et al., 2002; Stewart, 1975), I will consider the  $PO_2$  in the tissues at the end of a simulation of  $CO$  exposure of levels reaching 40% as  $P_{THO_2}$ .

*Cerebral blood flow:* The blood flow to the brain has been reported to increase during  $CO$  exposure (Benignus et al., 1992; Doblar et al., 1977; Koehler et al., 1984; Langston et al., 1996; Paulson et al., 1973; Rucker et al., 2002; Santiago et al., 1986). The regression equation developed in this study to predict percent changes in brain blood flow with increasing %HbCO, was mostly from animal data. Data for humans were available only up to HbCO levels less than 20%. During  $CO$  exposure,  $P_{arCO_2}$  (arterial  $PCO_2$ ) is reported to increase significantly (Doblar et al., 1977). These increases in  $P_{arCO_2}$  will further contribute to an increase in brain blood flow. The increases in brain blood flow reported in the experiments were due to the cumulative effect of increased  $P_{arCO_2}$  and %HbCO. Also the aortic body sensitivity to  $CO$  is known to be greater in animals when compared to humans (Lahiri et al., 1981). Thus, using the data from these experiments (Doblar et al., 1977; Koehler et al., 1984; Langston et al., 1996; Santiago et al., 1986) to predict brain blood flow resulted in an overestimation of the predicted values in the model (Figure 3.3). In order to compensate the overestimations, an adjusting factor “ff” (Table 3.1) was introduced. The value for this parameter “ff” was determined by (trial and error) simulating various  $CO$  exposures and ensuring that the ventilation did not change more than 4% from the pre  $CO$  exposure value (Chiodi et al., 1941; Santiago and Edelman, 1976). A value for this parameter was chosen from 0-1, e.g., choosing a value of 0.5, decreased the percent changes predicted in brain blood flow,  $\dot{Q}_{B_{HbCO}}$  as a function of %HbCO by 50% (Equation 3.18). For the chosen value,  $CO$  exposures of %HbCO levels of 10, 20, 30, 40, and 50 were

simulated and the % change in ventilation at each %HbCO level from the pre CO exposure value was calculated. The value of “ff” at which the ventilation did not change more than 4% from the pre CO exposure value for the range of %HbCO levels, was considered as the value for ff (Table 3.1) in all my simulations.

*Effects of HBO<sub>2</sub> on shunt fraction (SF):* Weaver et al., (2009) reported a decrease in SF during HBO<sub>2</sub> conditions in humans. In the simulations of experiments of weaver et al. (2009), the values for SF reported in the experiment were used. In their experiments, the value of SF dropped to zero during HBO<sub>2</sub> exposure from a value of 0.15 at normobaric oxygen. However, the authors report that this observed reduction may not reflect the actual reduction in SF, due to the limitations in applying the calculations of SF to HBO<sub>2</sub> conditions. There have been no other experiments measuring SF in humans and modeling studies predict (Rasanen et al., 1987) a decrease in SF with increasing inspired O<sub>2</sub> fraction. Thus in this study, for all the HBO<sub>2</sub> simulations a value of zero is assumed for SF.

*Implementation of hypoxic ventilatory depression:* Hypoxia produces an initial rapid increase in ventilation which is not sustained and declines during the first 30 mins of hypoxic exposure (Bascom et al, 1992). This biphasic response is referred to as hypoxic ventilatory depression (HVD). The rapid increase in ventilation is reported to be produced due to stimulation of peripheral chemoreceptors. The effects of hypoxia on the central nervous system are reported to promote the decline in ventilation due to various mechanisms like changes in K<sup>+</sup> and Ca<sup>2+</sup> channel dynamics, neuromodulators like adenosine, GABA. In one of the version of the enhanced model, HVD was implemented to modify the gain of peripheral ventilation component. The gain was modulated as a first order differential equation of brain tissue PO<sub>2</sub> (Zhou et al., 2001; Ursino et al., 2001). Model predicted ventilatory responses during transient as well as steady state hypoxia were in agreement with the experimental data (Bascom et al., 1992). However when a CO exposure resulting in 20% HbCO was simulated, model predicted ventilation decreased which was not in agreement with the experimental data (Chiodi et al., 1941; Kizakevich et al., 2000). Thus, to simulate CO hypoxia with appropriate changes in ventilation, HVD was not implemented in the current version of the enhanced model. The current version of the

model (without HVD mechanism) is able to predict changes in ventilation which are in agreement with experimental data of steady state hypoxic hypoxia and *CO* hypoxia. Peripheral chemoreceptors are reported to play an insignificant role during *CO* hypoxia, atleast for %HbCO <50 (Doblar et al., 1977). Also, changes in ventilation are reported to correlate with lactate acidosis in brain which occurs at %HbCO levels > 50 (Santiago and Edleman, 1976). Thus for simulations of *CO* exposures resulting in %HbCO < 50, inability to successfully implement HVD will not influence the simulation results. The model lacks implementation of effects of  $H^+$  on ventilation and lactate dynamics. In future, implementation of these mechanisms in addition to HVD may allow modeling appropriate changes in ventilation during *CO* hypoxia. Also, it may be necessary to develop models which implement HVD to modulate the central and peripheral chemoreceptors gains.

### ***CONCLUSIONS***

Overall, the enhanced and validated multicompartment mathematical model can be applied as a tool to accomplish the third specific aim of “comparing the current treatment strategies available to treat *CO* poisoned victims and determine the best treatment strategy ensuring fastest *CO* removal and  $O_2$  delivery after *CO* poisoning”. Also, a significant contribution to the database of mathematical models is made by developing this validated mathematical model to estimate  $O_2$ , *CO* and  $CO_2$  levels in various tissues and blood vessels (brain, heart, skeletal muscle and nonmuscle tissue, arteries, veins, capillaries) for a variety of exposure conditions like hypoxia, *CO* hypoxia, hypercapnia, hypocapnia, hyperoxia, isoapnic hyperoxia, and hyperbaric oxygen.

### ***SUMMARY***

Mathematical models of human systems are excellent tools to understand and analyze physiological mechanisms, especially in situations where experiments either provide limited information about the physiological process or are unethical. To compare the current treatment strategies available to treat *CO* poisoned victims, a previously developed model (Erupaka et al., 2010) in our lab was enhanced and validated for various situations. Significant enhancements to the previously published model are addition of a two subcompartment brain tissue, mass balance equations for  $CO_2$ , control of ventilation,



and regulation of blood flow. The enhanced model was validated for various conditions of changing  $O_2$  or  $CO_2$  concentrations like hypoxia, hyperoxia, hyperbaric oxygen, hypercapnia and hypocapnia. The capability of the model to predict brain tissue and venous  $PO_2$ 's, ventilation, tissue and blood  $PCO_2$ 's, tissue and blood pH in various compartments was assessed and compared with experimental data. Considering the limited availability and variability of experimental data for the various variables validated, the model predictions closely represented the trends in the experimental data. Overall, the enhanced and validated mathematical model can be applied as a tool to accomplish the third specific aim of “comparing the current treatment strategies available to treat  $CO$  poisoned victims and determine the best treatment strategy ensuring fastest  $CO$  removal and  $O_2$  delivery after  $CO$  poisoning”.

Table 3.1: Parameters and their default values		
<b>Parameter</b>	<b>Description and references</b>	<b>Value, Units, Reference</b>
$D_{bvb\_on}$	Ratio of $Db_{b3}O_2(t)$ and $Db_{b1}O_2(t)^+$	0.075, none
$Dx_b$	Mean intercapillary distance in brain tissue	0.1, cm, (Bruce et al., 2008)
Fac	Ratio of $DiCO_2$ and $DiO_2$	18, unitless, (Zhou et al.,2007)
ff	Brain blood flow adjustment factor during CO exposure <sup>+</sup>	0.369, unitless
$F_{vb}$	Brain tissue volume distribution fraction <sup>+</sup>	0.2, none
$K_bO_2$	$PO_2$ at which $MR_bO_2$ decreases by 50%	0.5, Torr, (Erupaka et al.,2010)
$k_c$	Central circulatory delay constant	0.9239, L, (Ursino et al., 2001)
$k_p$	Peripheral circulatory delay constant	0.588,L, (Ursino et al., 2001)
$MR_bO_{2/gram}$	$O_2$ consumption of brain	0.0365*, ml min <sup>-1</sup> gm <sup>-1</sup> (Mintun et al.,2001 ; Zhou et al., 2007)
$PS_{bav\_rest}O_2$	Permeability surface area product of $O_2$ for arterioles/venules <sup>+</sup> in brain	69, ml min <sup>-1</sup> Torr <sup>-1</sup> gm <sup>-1</sup>
$PS_{bcap\_rest}O_2$	Permeability surface area product of $O_2$ for capillaries <sup>+</sup> in brain	127, ml min <sup>-1</sup> Torr <sup>-1</sup> gm <sup>-1</sup>
$\dot{Q}_{b/gram}$	Blood flow of brain tissue	0.55, ml min <sup>-1</sup> gm <sup>-1</sup> (Mintun et al.,2001)
$RQ_B$	Respiratory quotient for brain tissue	1, unitless, (Zhou et al.,2007)
$RQ_{CM}$	Respiratory quotient for cardiac msucle tissue	0.8, unitless, (Zhou et al.,2007)
$RQ_M$	Respiratory quotient for skeletal muscle tissue	0.75, unitless, (Zhou et al.,2007)
RQ	Respiratory quotient for whole body	0.85, unitless, (Zhou et al.,2007)
$SCO_2$	Solubility of $CO_2$ in plasma	$8.071 \times 10^{-4}$ , ml ml <sup>-1</sup> Torr <sup>-1</sup> , (Ursino et al., 2001)
$\tau_q$	First order time constant for cardiac output	15, sec, (Wolf and Garner, 2007)
$\tau_b$	First order time constant for brain blood flow	6, sec, (Wolf and Garner, 2007)
$V_{bt}$	Volume of brain tissue	Male: 1425g; Female:1291g (Steven et al., 2005, Text book)
$Volfrac_b$	Fraction of volume of brain tissue compartment attributed to blood	0.04, ml/gm, (Zhou et al.,2007)

+ See text in section of the chapter entitled “*Addition of brain compartment*”

\* Values with ‘\*’ are in STPD and all other values are in BTPS

Table 3.2: Experimental data for brain tissue and blood oxygen tensions					
Source	Species	$P_{aO_2}^+$	$P_{bvO_2}^+$	$P_{bO_2}^+$	Condition*
Demchenko et al., 2005	Rat	-	-	25±4	0.21, 1ATA
Demchenko et al., 2005	Rat	-	-	34±5.5	0.3, 1ATA
Demchenko et al., 2005	Rat	-	-	190	1, 2ATA
Demchenko et al., 2005	Rat	-	-	287	1, 3ATA
Jamieson and Vandenbrenk, 1963	Rat	-	-	34±4	0.21, 1ATA
Jamieson and Vandenbrenk, 1963	Rat	-	-	90±13	1, 1ATA
Jamieson and Vandenbrenk, 1963	Rat	-	-	244±39	1, 2ATA
Jamieson and Vandenbrenk, 1963	Rat	-	-	452±68	1, 3ATA
Jamieson and Vandenbrenk, 1963	Human	91	38	-	0.21, 1ATA
Lamberts et al., 1953	Human	-	40	-	1, 1ATA
Lamberts et al., 1953	Human	2100	75	-	1, 3.5ATA
Lamberts et al., 1953	Human	97	34.8±1.1	-	0.21, 1ATA
Lamberts et al., 1953	Human	1740±33	66.4±5.3	-	1, 3ATA
Lamberts et al., 1953	Human	97	36.9±1.1	-	0.21, 1ATA, 2.16% CO <sub>2</sub>
Lamberts et al., 1953	Human	97	41.1±1.3	-	0.21, 1ATA, 4.31% CO <sub>2</sub>
Lamberts et al., 1953	Human	97	48.2±2.3	-	0.21, 1ATA, 5.48% CO <sub>2</sub>
Rolette et al., 2000	Rat	145.1±11.7	-	15.1±1.8	0.3, 1ATA
Rolette et al., 2000	Rat	56.5±4.4	-	8.8±0.4	0.15, 1ATA
Rolette et al., 2000	Rat	40.7±2.3	-	6.8±0.3	0.10, 1ATA
Zauner et al., 1995	Cat	160±22	-	42±9	0.3, 1ATA
Zauner et al., 1995	Cat	36±4	-	28±5	0.15, 1ATA
Martinez et al., 1999	Rabbit	95	-	30±13	0.21, 1ATA
Martinez et al., 1999	Rabbit	30	-	11±3	0.12, 1ATA
Martinez et al., 1999	Rabbit	27	-	8±3	0.10, 1ATA
Martinez et al., 1999	Rabbit	21	-	6±3	0.08, 1ATA
Charbel et al., 1997	Human	-	-	33±11	0.21, 1ATA
Entrei and Lund, 1986	Swine	112.5±9	-	27.4	0.21, 1ATA
Entrei and Lund, 1986	Swine	189±38	-	64.37	0.35, 1ATA
Entrei and Lund, 1986	Swine	378±50	-	90.6	0.7, 1ATA
Entrei and Lund, 1986	Swine	540±29	-	105.4	1, 1ATA

$P_{bvO_2}$  = Brain venous PO<sub>2</sub>;  $P_{bO_2}$  = Brain tissue PO<sub>2</sub>; <sup>+</sup> Torr

\*(F<sub>I</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, P<sub>B</sub>); F<sub>I</sub>O<sub>2</sub> = Fractional inspired O<sub>2</sub>, P<sub>B</sub>= Barometric pressure, 1ATA=760 Torr

Table 3.3: Slopes for the $V_E$ - $P_A\text{CO}_2$ curves from my model and experiments		
Condition	slope- model	slope range from experiments
Normoxia, $P_{A\text{O}_2}$ =100 Torr	2.873	2.25±0.19 – 2.90±0.19 (Poulin et al., 1993) 1.88±0.82 (Honda et al., 1983) 2.4±0.94 (Fatemian and Robbins, 1998)
Hypoxia, $P_{A\text{O}_2}$ =50 Torr	4.018	3.25±0.38 – 4.76±0.37 (Poulin et al., 1993) 3.59±1.57 (Fatemian and Robbins, 1998)
Hyperoxia, $P_{A\text{O}_2}$ =200 Torr	2.216	2.39±0.25 – 2.61±0.31 (Poulin et al., 1993) 2.14±0.22 (Ren et al., 2000)

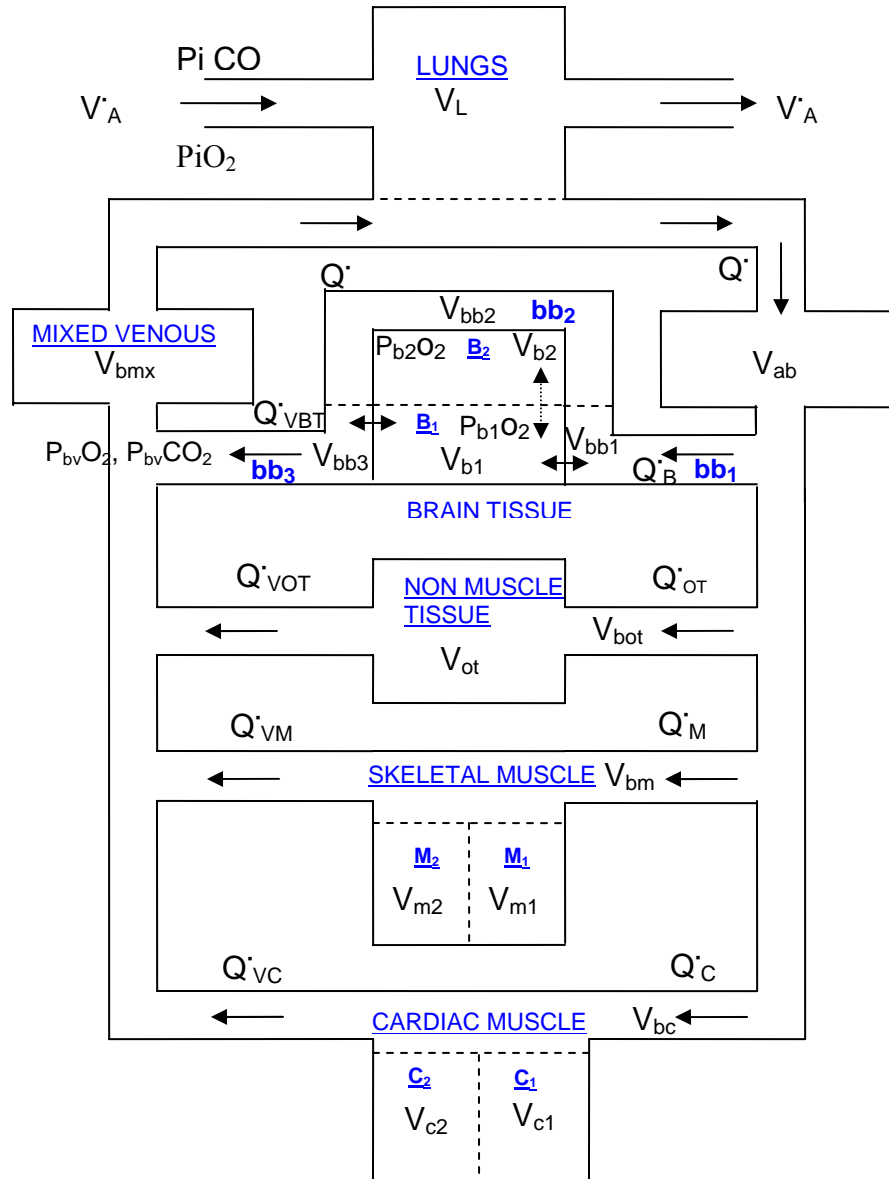


Figure 3.1: Architecture of enhanced model. The model consists of seven major compartments: lungs, arterial blood compartment, mixed venous blood compartment, brain tissue with two subcompartments, non-muscle tissue, skeletal muscle tissue with two subcompartments and cardiac tissue with two subcompartments. The brain compartment is divided into two extravascular subcompartments of volumes ( $V_{b1}$ ,  $V_{b2}$ ) and three vascular subcompartments of volumes ( $V_{bb1}$ ,  $V_{bb2}$ ,  $V_{bb3}$ ). Arterial blood enters the vascular subcompartment  $bb_1$  as  $\dot{Q}_B$ . Solid double arrows indicate blood-tissue gaseous fluxes driven by partial pressure gradients. Dotted double arrows indicate diffusive gaseous fluxes driven by concentration gradients of dissolved gases.

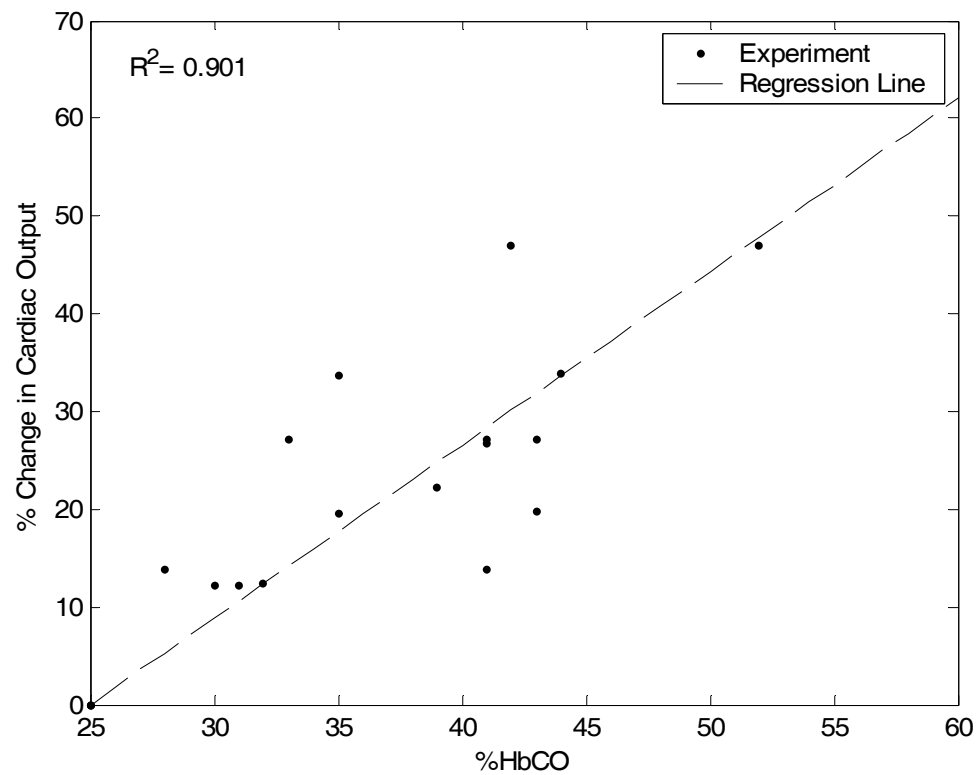


Figure 3.2: Prediction of changes in cardiac output (ordinate) with increasing %HbCO levels (abscissa). Dashed line represents the linear fit to the experimental data (•) from Chiodi et al.(1941).

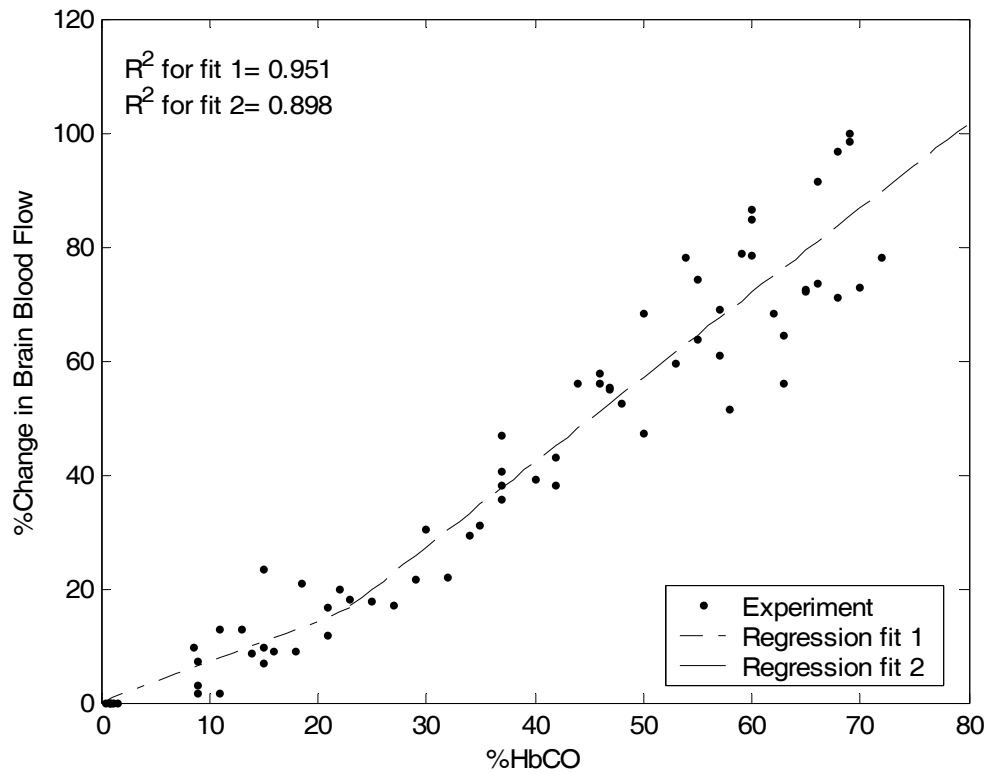


Figure 3.3: Prediction of changes in brain blood flow (ordinate) with increasing %HbCO levels (abscissa). Dashed line represents the piece wise linear fit to the experimental data (•). See text “Addition of regulation of blood flow” for references.

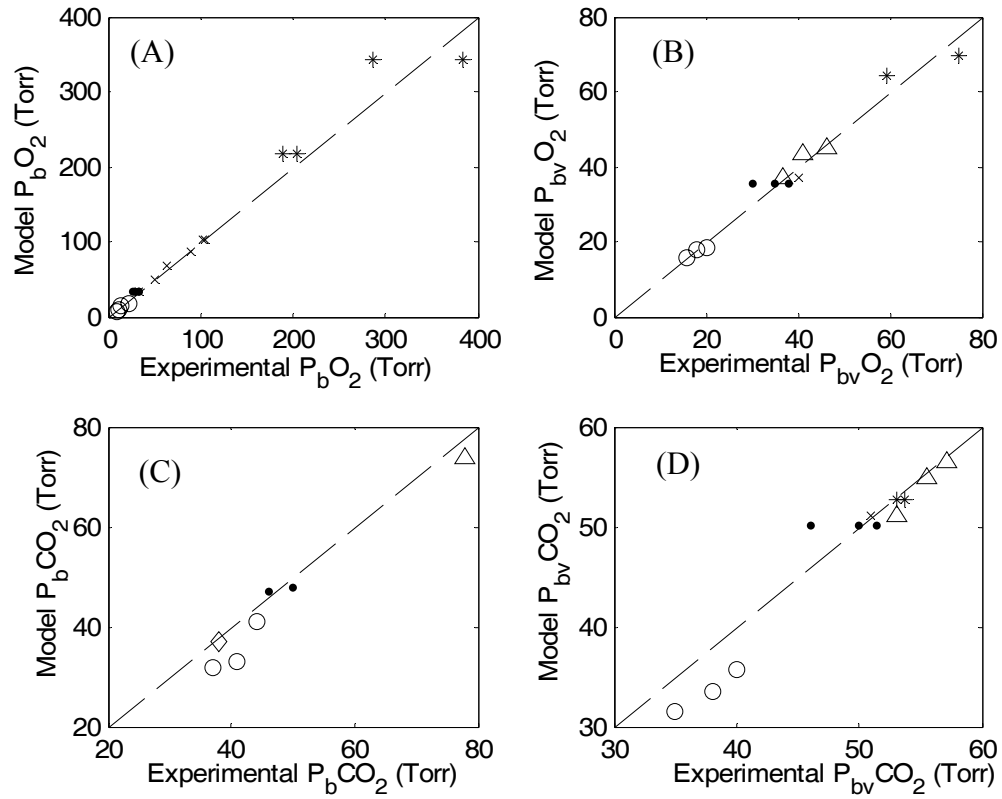


Figure 3.4: Validation of brain tissue and blood gas ( $O_2$ ,  $CO_2$ ) tensions. Abscissa: Experimental gas tensions (Table 3.2, References in text “validation of tissue and blood  $PCO_2$ ”). Ordinate: Model predicted gas tensions. The dashed lines are identity lines (IL). (A) Brain tissue  $PO_2$ ,  $P_bO_2$  (B) Brain venous  $PO_2$ ,  $P_{bv}O_2$  (B) Brain tissue  $PCO_2$ ,  $P_bCO_2$ , (B) Brain venous  $PCO_2$ ,  $P_{bv}CO_2$ . Symbols: ‘o’- Hypoxia, ‘•’-Normoxia, ‘x’- Hyperoxia, ‘\*’-Hyperbaric Oxygen, ‘◊’- Hypocapnia, ‘Δ’-Hypercapnia.



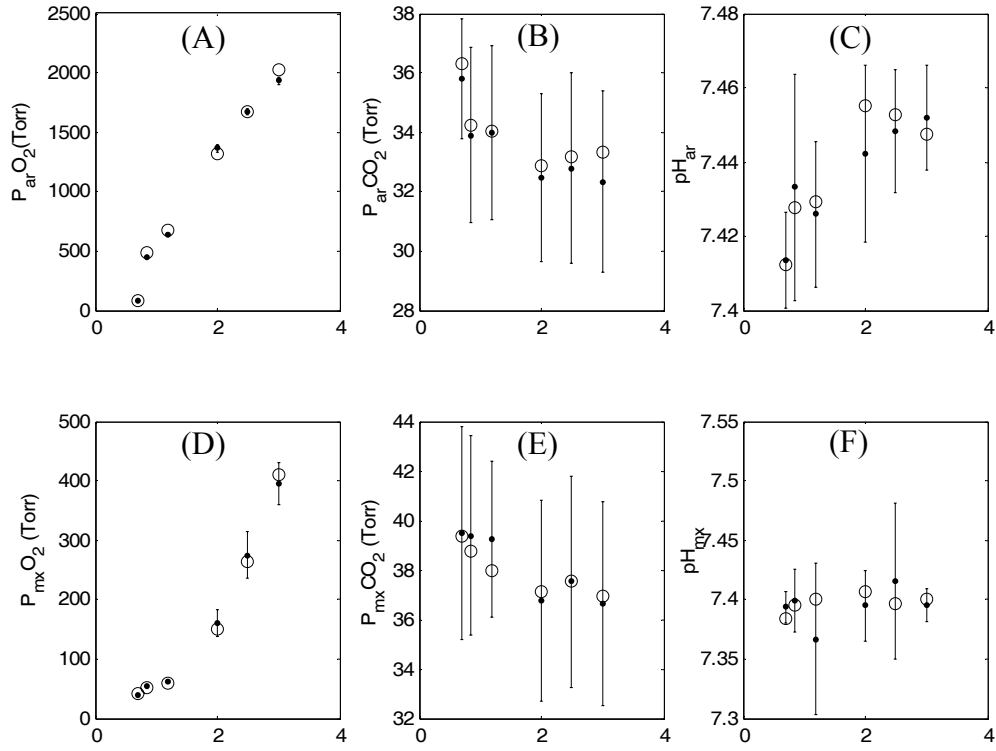


Figure 3.5: Comparison of model predicted values with experimental data: (i) arterial blood gas measurements on y-axis of upper panel (A)  $P_{ar}O_2$  (B)  $P_{ar}CO_2$  (C)  $pH_{ar}$ , (ii) mixed venous blood gas measurements on y-axis of lower panel (D)  $P_{mx}O_2$  (E)  $P_{mx}CO_2$  (F)  $pH_{mx}$  during different atmospheric pressures on x-axis. Different pressures are: 0.85 ATA air, 0.85 ATA  $O_2$ , 1.2 ATA  $O_2$ , 2.0 ATA  $O_2$ , 2.5 ATA  $O_2$ , and 3 ATA  $O_2$ . Model estimates are represented with symbols 'o' and experimental data with symbols '•'. The error bars are the SD for experimental data (Weaver et al., 2009).

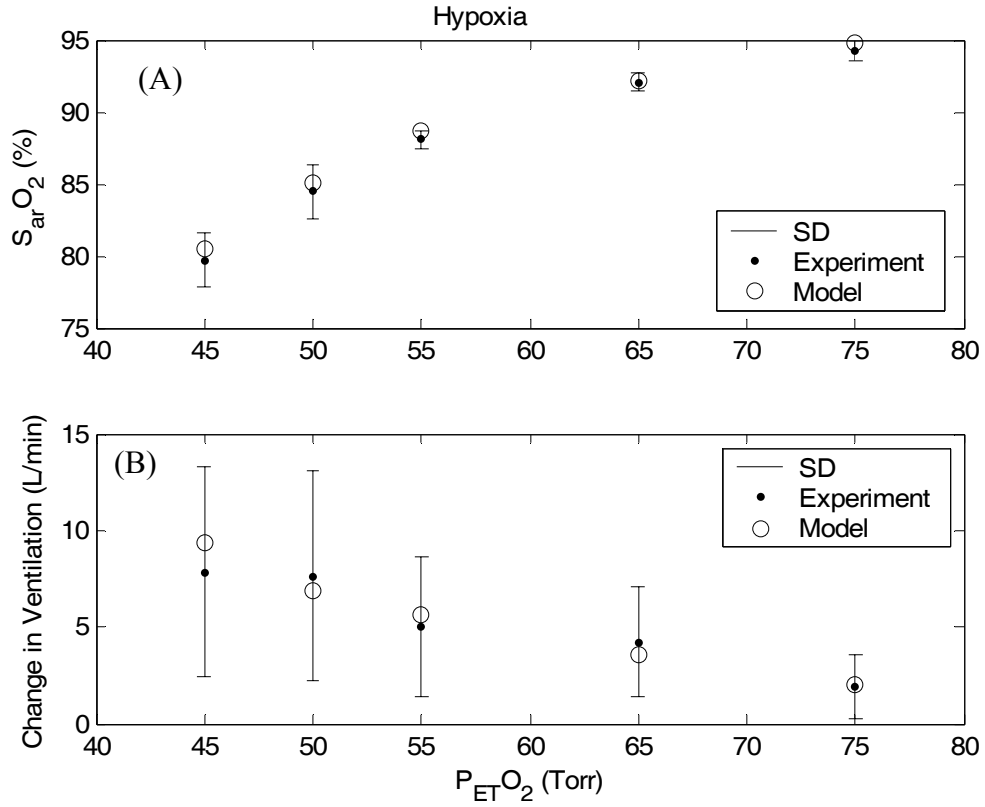


Figure 3.6: Comparison of: (A) model predicted arterial  $O_2$  saturations ( $S_{ar}O_2$ ) with experimentally measured data at various levels of hypoxia (B) model predicted change in ventilatory response with experimentally measured change in data at various levels of hypoxia. Model predictions represented by ‘o’ and experiment measurements as ‘•’. The error bars are the SD for experimental data (Bascom et al., 1992) and  $P_{ET}O_2$  is the end tidal  $PO_2$ .

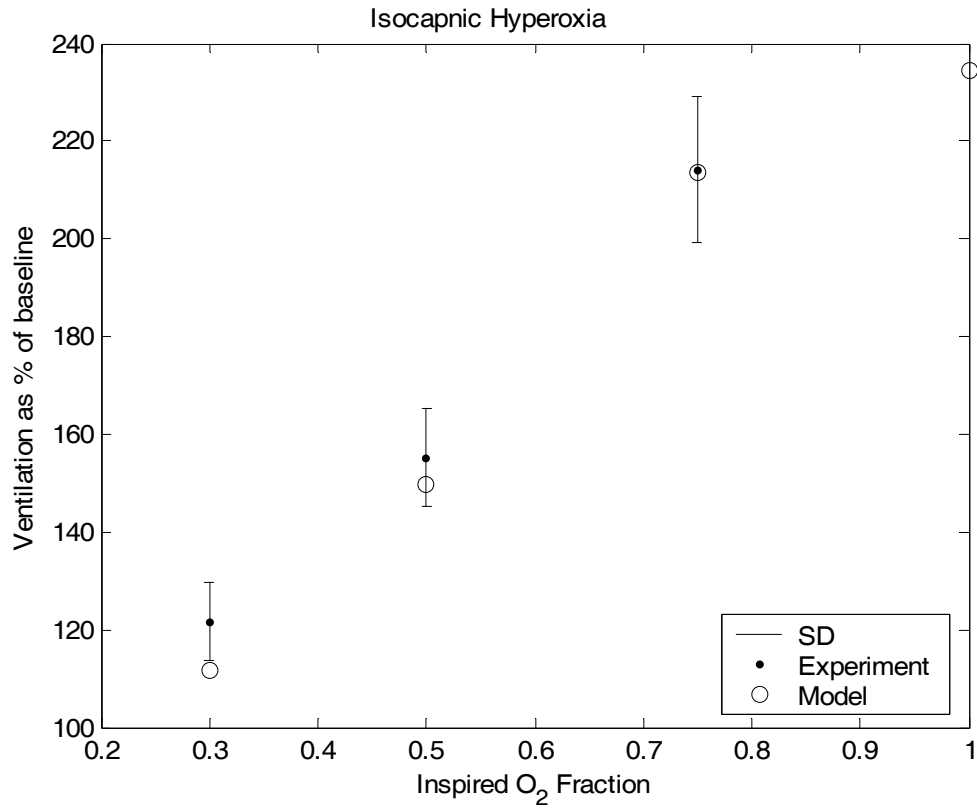


Figure 3.7: Comparison of model predicted ventilatory response with experimentally measured data at various levels of inspired oxygen fractions. Model predictions represented by ‘o’ and experiment measurements as ‘•’. The error bars are the SD for experimental data (Becker et al., 1996).

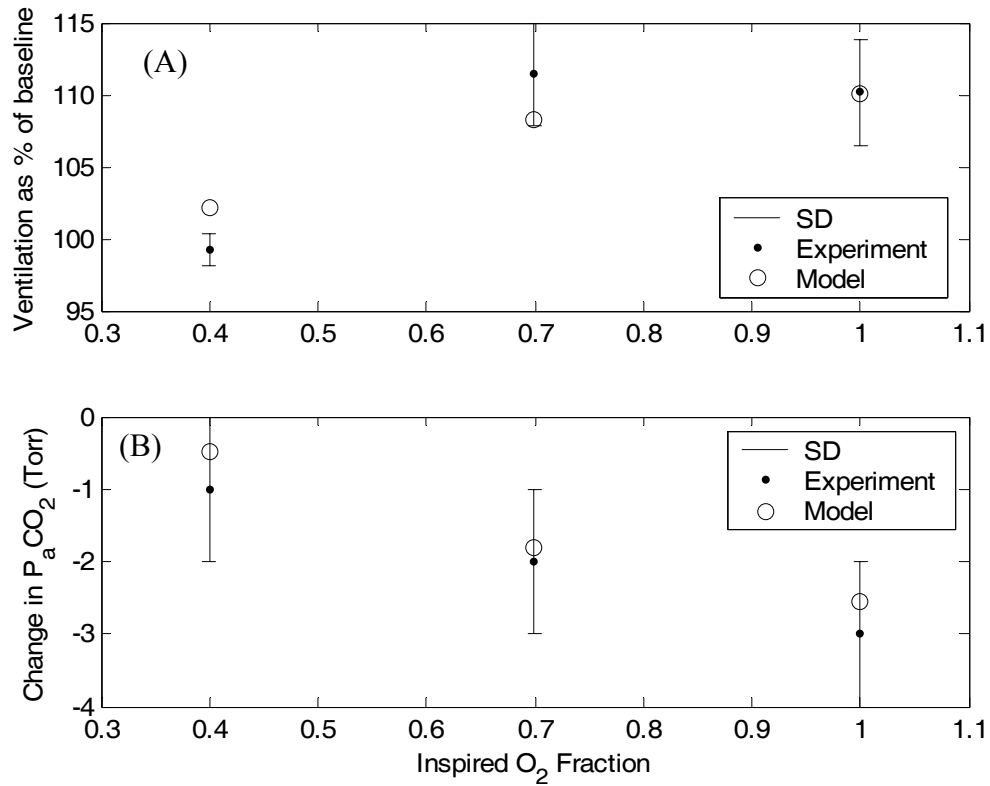


Figure 3.8: Comparison of: (A) model predicted ventilatory response with experimentally measured data at various levels of inspired oxygen fractions, (B) model predicted arterial PCO<sub>2</sub> changes with changes in experimentally measured data at various levels of inspired oxygen fractions. Model predictions represented by ‘o’ and experiment measurements as ‘•’. The error bars are the SD for experimental data (Nishimura et al., 2007).

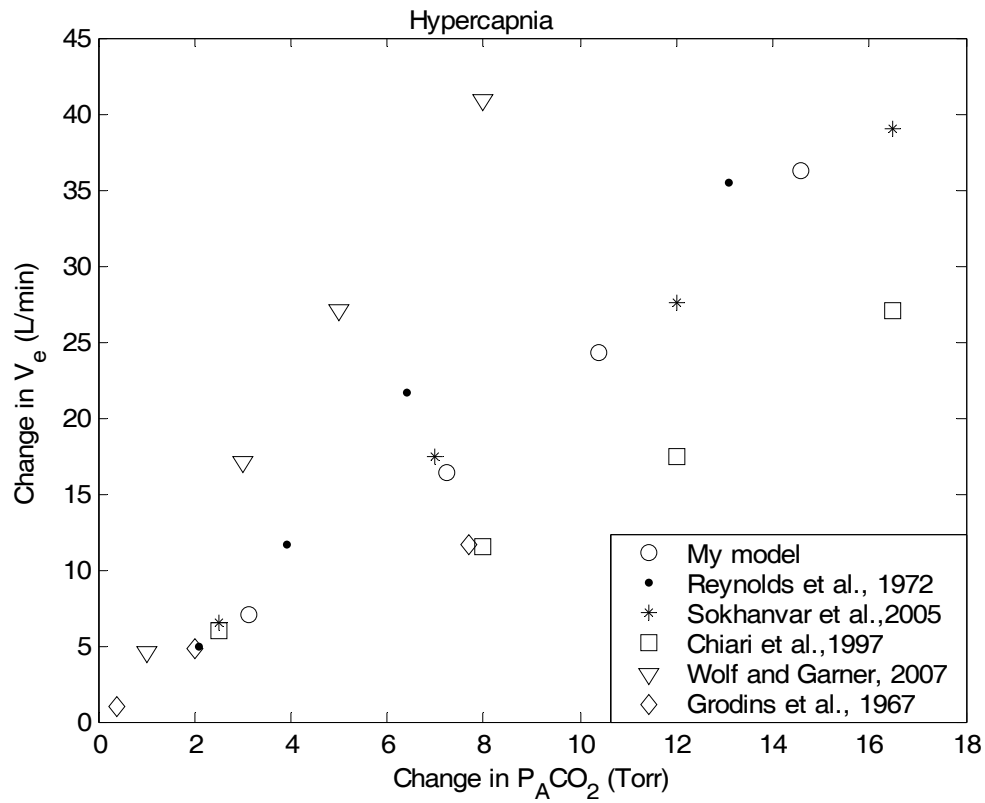


Figure 3.9: Comparison of changes in ventilation with changes in alveolar  $\text{PCO}_2$  ( $P_A \text{CO}_2$ ) after breathing increasing inspired concentrations of  $\text{CO}_2$  in room air. Model predictions represented by 'o' and experiment measurements as '•'. All other symbols show predictions of other mathematical models for the same experiment of Reynolds et al. (1972).

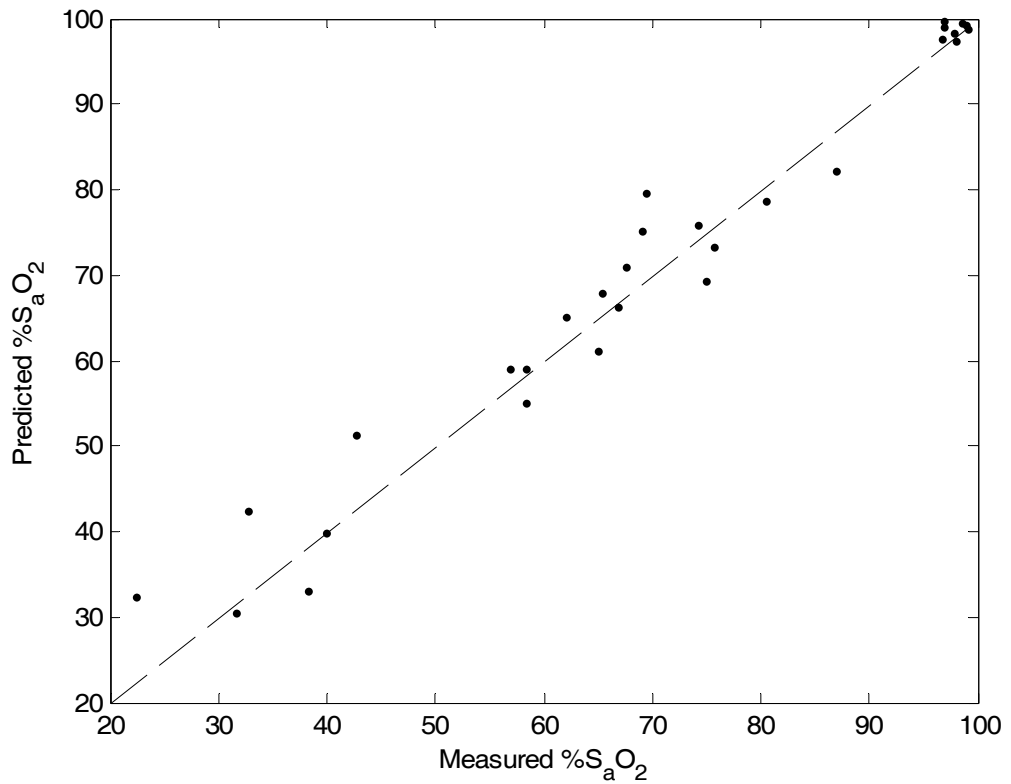


Figure 3.10: Model predicted oxygen saturation (ordinate) with experimentally measured values (abscissa) for conditions of normoxia, *CO* hypoxia, hypercapnia, and hypoxia. Dashed line is the identity line. The values for SaO<sub>2</sub> on the abscissa were obtained from modeling studies (Sharan et al, 1989; Severinghaus, 1966, 1979), human studies (Roughton and Darling, 1943, Weaver et al., 2009; Whalen et al., 1965) and animal studies (Doblar, 1977; Zhu and Weiss, 1995).

**Chapter 4: Computational analyses of treatments after carbon monoxide (CO)  
poisoning in human**

Contents of this chapter will be submitted as a manuscript

## INTRODUCTION

Carbon Monoxide (*CO*) is an odorless, colorless, tasteless gas which is responsible for a large number of accidental and intentional poisonings reported throughout the world. *CO* is generated in toxic amounts by internal-combustion engines, faulty fossil-fuel heating systems, house fires or explosions in coal mines, and emissions from modern automobiles or gasoline powered equipment in poorly ventilated spaces. Exposure to *CO* concentrations exceeding permissible exposure levels (PEL) of an average of 50 ppm over 8 hr (EHC, 1979; Raub et al., 1999) is a significant environmental and occupational health concern. Despite improved efforts in awareness and prevention, *CO* poisoning is a severely and frequently overlooked international problem (Raub et al., 1999). There are approximately 4000 deaths per year, over 40,000 emergency department visits and tens of thousands of people seeking medical attention as they lose several days to months of normal activity from *CO* exposure occurring in United States (Raub et al., 2000; Tucker and Eichold, 2005; Weaver, 1999).

*CO* produces tissue toxicity by impairing oxygen ( $O_2$ ) delivery to the tissues. *CO* is absorbed by the respiratory tract and diffuses through the alveolar-capillary membrane and enters the blood, following a path similar to that of  $O_2$ . *CO* poisoning causes tissue hypoxia as the binding of *CO* to the heme (*Hb*, *Mb*, *CCO*) pigments decreases the blood  $O_2$  carrying capacity, reduces  $O_2$  availability to tissues, and inhibits mitochondrial respiration (Piantadosi, 2004). Although *CO* poisoning does not cause a fever, other symptoms are similar to those of the flu (including nausea, severe headache, vomiting). At higher *HbCO* levels (>10%), the neurological sequelae range from mild symptoms such as headache, nausea, dizziness, and impaired manual dexterity to severe symptoms such as confusion, loss of consciousness, and brain damage due to cell death (Choi, 1983; Ernst and Zibrak, 1998; Weaver, 1999; Weaver, 2009). Loss of consciousness is reported at %HbCO levels >40 (Parkinson et al., 2002; Stewart et al., 1975). Also, myocardial injury (ECG abnormalities, elevated cardiac injury biomarkers, myocardial infarction, myocardial dysfunction) and cardiac arrest have been reported in patients with mild to severe *CO* poisoning (Anderson et al., 1967; Cosby and Bergeron, 1963; Ernst and Zibrak, 1998; Gandini et al., 2001; Henry et al., 2006; Kalay et al., 2007;



Middleton et al., 1961; Satran et al., 2005; Stewart et al., 1973; Weaver, 2009; Yanir et al., 2002).

Treatment for *CO* poisoned victims involves removing the patient from the site of *CO* exposure and then administering supplemental  $O_2$ .  $O_2$  hastens the dissociation of *CO* from heme proteins (*Hb*, *Mb*), thereby improving tissue oxygenation and enhancing elimination of *CO*. Choice of the treatment protocol is generally based on the measured *HbCO* levels in the venous blood and the state of consciousness of the poisoned victim. The treatment is with either normobaric hyperoxia ( $NBO_2$ ), where 100%  $O_2$  is administered if the victim is conscious and the *HbCO* levels in the blood are less than 25%, or hyperbaric hyperoxia ( $HBO_2$ ) where 100%  $O_2$  is administered, at high pressures greater than 1.5 ATA but less than 3.5 ATA (1 atmosphere = 760 mm of Hg), if the victim is unconscious or the *HbCO* levels exceed 25%. The half time elimination of *CO* on breathing room air,  $NBO_2$  and  $HBO_2$  at 3 ATA are ~ 320 min, 80 min and 23min, respectively (Myers et al., 1985). Thus, the choice of the treatment protocol is generally based on the measured *HbCO* levels in the venous blood, the state of consciousness of the poisoned victim and availability of equipment for treatment (hyperbaric chamber). Blood %*HbCO* is readily measurable but is thought to be an unreliable measure of poisoning severity as the symptoms and signs of intoxication correlate poorly with the level of *HbCO* measured at the time of hospital arrival.  $NBO_2$  therapy is usually continued until the *HbCO* levels return to the near normal levels but *CO* may still be present in the tissues in the form of *MbCO* or bound to other heme structures in the cells. Specialized equipment for administration of  $HBO_2$  is not available at all hospitals. Also, treating a *CO* poisoned victim with  $HBO_2$  is more expensive than treating them with  $NBO_2$  and standardized  $HBO_2$  treatment protocols (optimal pressure, duration of treatment, and required number of sessions) for *CO* poisoning are currently unavailable and often debatable (Piantadosi, 2004; Raub et al., 2000; Weaver et al., 2002). However, mechanisms like improvement of mitochondrial oxidative metabolism and inhibition of lipid peroxidation are reported to be associated with  $HBO_2$  and not seen with  $NBO_2$  (Brown and Piantadosi, 1992; Piantadosi, 2004; Thom, 1990).

Precise set conditions requiring treatment with either NBO<sub>2</sub> or HBO<sub>2</sub> do not exist, often leading to disagreement with choice of treatment (Juurlink et al., 2005; Piantadosi, 2004; Raub et al., 2000). Many randomized clinical trials have been conducted to compare the merits and disadvantages of NBO<sub>2</sub> and HBO<sub>2</sub> in CO poisoned victims (Begany, 2001; Ducasse et al., 1995; Gorman, 1999; Isbister et al., 2003; Mathieu et al., 1996; Raphael et al., 1989; Scheinkestel et al., 1999; Scheinkeste et al., 2004; Thom et al., 1995; Weaver et al., 2002). Comparison of the treatment outcomes of NBO<sub>2</sub> and HBO<sub>2</sub> suggested that the trial results neither confirm nor deny the benefit of HBO<sub>2</sub> over NBO<sub>2</sub> (Juurlink et al., 2005; Piantadosi, 2004; Weaver et al., 2002). However, the clinical trials conducted varied in patient populations, durations and pressures in HBO<sub>2</sub> treatment protocols, durations of treatment with NBO<sub>2</sub>, severity of poisoning and degree of follow up (Juurlink et al., 2005). Also, the potential scope of new treatments like normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> hyperventilation or normocapnic HBO<sub>2</sub> hyperventilation have not been tested in CO poisoning therapy management. Hyperoxia is reported to increase ventilation and decrease arterial PCO<sub>2</sub> (Nishimura et al., 2007). Decreases in arterial PCO<sub>2</sub> is accompanied by decreases in brain blood flow (Topor et al., 2004), which results in decreased O<sub>2</sub> delivery to the brain tissue during treatment with NBO<sub>2</sub> or HBO<sub>2</sub> (Figure 4.1). Maintaining isocapnia during NBO<sub>2</sub> will eliminate the effects of hypocapnia induced decreases in brain blood flow (Figure 4.1), thereby increasing oxygen delivery to the brain. Fisher et al. (1999) and others (Ishida et al., 2007; 1999; Kreck et al., 2001; Rucker et al., 2002; Takeuchi et al., 2000) have reported (in dogs as well as humans) that treatment with normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> increases the rate of CO elimination and improves O<sub>2</sub> delivery in CO-poisoned victims. For ethical reasons, the authors had limited HbCO levels in their subjects (Rucker et al., 2002) to 12% and whether normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> would be effective in patients with very high levels of HbCO is still unknown.

These ambiguities and variations in the clinical trials or treatment procedures give rise to many unresolved issues in treatment of CO poisoning (Juurlink et al., 2005; Piantadosi, 2004). Some of these unresolved issues are to (i) understand the advantages of NBO<sub>2</sub> and HBO<sub>2</sub> for a population varying in health status (normal, anemic, coronary artery disease, etc.), fitness level (athletes, recreationally active, sedentary), severity of

poisoning (short vs. long or low %HbCO vs. high %HbCO) and intersubject variability (age, gender, blood volume, etc.) and (ii) suggest standardized treatment regimens for NBO<sub>2</sub> and HBO<sub>2</sub> (duration of treatment, number of treatment sessions, optimal pressures, cost-benefit assessment). The main goal of my study is to compare NBO<sub>2</sub>, HBO<sub>2</sub> and normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> to determine the best treatment strategy ensuring fastest CO removal and O<sub>2</sub> delivery after CO poisoning in healthy subjects. To achieve this goal, I will use the validated mathematical model described in chapter 3. The mathematical model has many advantages over performing clinical trials, as the model can be used to specify the treatment regimens, poisoning severity, and health status of the population, thereby allowing fair comparison among the available therapies to treat otherwise-healthy CO poisoned victims. As conducting experiments involving high CO exposures is unethical, the model can be used to simulate and compare the treatments at high %HbCO levels. In addition to comparing the treatments, various issues (Table 4.1) pertaining to treatments of otherwise-healthy CO poisoned victims will be addressed in this study.

## ***METHODS***

The validated mathematical model used in this study has been described in detail in chapter 3. This validated model was capable of predicting brain tissue and venous PO<sub>2</sub>'s, ventilation, tissue and blood PCO<sub>2</sub>'s, tissue and blood pH in various compartments for changing CO, O<sub>2</sub> or CO<sub>2</sub> concentrations like CO hypoxia, hypoxic hypoxia, hyperoxia, hyperbaric oxygen, hypercapnia and hypocapnia. The ability of the validated model to estimate O<sub>2</sub>, CO and CO<sub>2</sub> levels in various tissues and blood vessels (brain, heart, skeletal muscle and nonmuscle tissue, arteries, veins, capillaries) during CO exposures and treatments makes it a desirable tool to accomplish the goal of this study. The mathematical model was used to simulate short (20 min) and long (480 min) CO exposures in healthy human subjects. At the end of CO exposure, NBO<sub>2</sub>, HBO<sub>2</sub> or normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> treatments were simulated. The time varying tissue PO<sub>2</sub>'s in the brain, heart and muscle compartments and CO levels in the blood, tissues and body were analyzed during CO exposures and treatments.

### *Model description*

The mathematical model used in this study is a significant enhancement of the previous models developed in our lab (Bruce et al., 2008; Erupaka et al., 2010). This model consists of a (i) lung compartment (A), (ii) arterial blood compartment (ar), (iii) two subcompartment brain tissue ( $b_1, b_2$ ) with three vascular subcompartments ( $bb_1, bb_2, bb_3$ ), (iv) two subcompartment heart tissue ( $c_1, c_2$ ) with three vascular subcompartments ( $bc_1, bc_2, bc_3$ ), (v) two subcompartment skeletal muscle tissue ( $m_1, m_2$ ) with three vascular compartments ( $bm_1, bm_2, bm_3$ ), (vi) single nonmuscle tissue compartment (ot) perfused by single vascular compartment (bot) and (vii) a mixed venous blood compartment (mx). The three vascular subcompartments surrounding the tissue compartments represent the arteriole, capillary and venule blood surrounding the tissue (Bruce et al., 2008; Erupaka et al., 2010). The first tissue subcompartment is envisioned as tissue perfused extensively by small arterioles and venules in first and the third vascular subcompartments. The second tissue subcompartment is assumed to be perfused mostly by capillaries in the second vascular subcompartment. As most of the gas exchange and energy production takes place in the tissues surrounded by capillaries, the model estimated  $O_2$  levels in the second tissue subcompartments of brain, heart and skeletal muscle tissue were analyzed in all the simulations. The model predicted tissue  $PO_2$ 's in the second tissue subcompartments of brain ( $Pbt_2O_2$ ), heart ( $Pct_2O_2$ ) and skeletal muscle ( $Pmt_2O_2$ ) were assumed as a correlate of tissue oxygenation and were used to determine the state of  $O_2$  delivery in the tissues during  $CO$  exposures and treatments. The  $CO$  levels in the blood ( $CO_{blood}$ ), tissues ( $CO_{tissue}$ ) and body ( $CO_{body}$ ) during  $CO$  exposure and treatments were calculated from the model using the Equations 4.1-4.3.

$$CO_{blood} = C_{ar}CO \cdot V_{ar} + C_{bb}CO \cdot V_{bb} + C_{bc}CO \cdot V_{bc} + C_{bm}CO \cdot V_{bm} + C_{bot}CO \cdot V_{bot} + C_{mx}CO \cdot V_{mx} \dots\dots\dots 4.1$$

$$CO_{tissue} = C_{bt}CO \cdot V_{bt} + C_{ct}CO \cdot V_{ct} + C_{mt}CO \cdot V_{mt} + C_{ot}CO \cdot V_{ot} \dots\dots\dots 4.2$$

$$CO_{body} = CO_{blood} + CO_{tissue} + C_A CO \cdot V_L \dots\dots\dots 4.3$$

where,  $C_iCO$  and  $V_i$  are the concentrations of  $CO$  and volumes of compartment 'i'.

### *Simulation Description*

ACSL 11.8 was used to simulate various  $CO$  exposures and treatments. Simulations were performed in double precision and a 30 minute stabilization period was initiated with every simulation run for the baseline simulation to reach a steady state. The values for various variables at the end of steady state were considered as the pre- $CO$

exposure or control values. The %HbCO levels,  $P_{bt}O_2$ ,  $P_{ct}O_2$ ,  $P_{mt}O_2$ ,  $CO_{blood}$ ,  $CO_{tissue}$ ,  $CO_{body}$ , cardiac output ( $\dot{Q}$ ), and alveolar ventilation ( $\dot{V}_A$ ) were saved for the entire duration of the simulations to allow analysis of the data. Unconsciousness is reported to occur in *CO* poisoned subjects at a %HbCO levels  $\geq 40$  (Parkinson et al., 2002; Stewart, 1975). Thus to determine the tissue oxygen threshold at which unconsciousness may possibly occur, a 20 min *CO* exposure of 6400 ppm of *CO* resulting in 40% HbCO was simulated and the  $PO_2$ 's in the second tissue subcompartments of brain, heart and skeletal muscle at the end of the exposure were considered as the oxygen thresholds ( $P_{TH}O_2$ ) for unconsciousness and other functional impairments to occur. Simulations in this study were designed to test two specific hypotheses. Analysis of the simulation results from testing these two hypotheses will allow comparison of different treatments and also aid in understanding of the unresolved issues related to *CO* poisoning therapies stated in Table 4.1.

Hypothesis 1: I hypothesize that “treating otherwise-healthy *CO* poisoned victims with HBO<sub>2</sub> after a 6 hr treatment of NBO<sub>2</sub> will not have any benefits in improving *O*<sub>2</sub> delivery and *CO* removal.” Testing this hypothesis will allow me to compare the merits of NBO<sub>2</sub> and HBO<sub>2</sub> after *CO* poisoning occurs. Treatment duration of 6 hr is often considered as the window of opportunity in the clinical trials for comparing NBO<sub>2</sub> and HBO<sub>2</sub> (Weaver et al., 2002). This treatment window of 6 hr interval was suggested by Goulon et al. (1969) as the opportunity window for maximum benefit from HBO<sub>2</sub> therapy. If my hypothesis is true, then I will determine the maximum duration of NBO<sub>2</sub> after which administered HBO<sub>2</sub> therapy may still have a favorable effect in improving *O*<sub>2</sub> delivery to the tissues and speeding removal of *CO* from blood and tissues.

Hypothesis 2: I hypothesize that “irrespective of the poisoning severity treating an otherwise-healthy *CO* poisoned victim with isocapnic (normocapnic) NBO<sub>2</sub> will always have a favorable effect in improving *O*<sub>2</sub> delivery and enhancing *CO* removal, when compared to treating the victim with poikilocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>”

*Data set used for simulations of CO exposures and treatment protocols*

Benignus et al. (1994) exposed fifteen healthy, male human subjects to high concentrations of  $CO$  for short durations. This data set was used to simulate  $CO$  exposures and three different treatments namely, poikilocapnic  $NBO_2$ , poikilocapnic  $HBO_2$  and normocapnic  $NBO_2$ . In this experiment (Benignus et al., 1994), measurements of age, body weight, height, blood volume, hemoglobin concentration, cardiac output, initial %HbCO and lung diffusivity coefficient of  $CO$  were provided by the investigators for each subject (Table 4.2). Alveolar ventilation was estimated by the model. Total body oxygen consumption was calculated as 3.2 ml/Kg.  $D_MCO$  was varied in proportion to muscle mass, with a value of  $D_MCO$  of 0.225 ml/min/Torr/Kg of muscle mass. Values for all other parameters that were not provided by the investigators have been referenced in my previous publication (Erupaka et al., 2010). From this data set of 15 subjects, only 6 subjects (S108, S112, S115, S118, S119 and S120) were simulated in this study (Table 1 of Benignus et al., 1994; Table 4.2 of this chapter). Subject 115 (S115) was the subject with subject specific parameters close to the mean values of the data set. S108 had the highest cardiac output and S118 had the lowest muscle mass, cardiac output and blood volume. S112 had the highest muscle mass and S119 had the largest blood volume. S120 was randomly chosen from the data set. Intersubject variability in cardiac output, muscle mass, blood volume are known to influence the uptake and removal of  $CO$ . These subjects were chosen to test my hypotheses in a range of subjects.

#### *Simulated CO exposures and treatment protocols*

To test my hypotheses the validated mathematical model was used to simulate the following  $CO$  exposures and treatments. Simulation sets 1 and 2 were performed to determine if  $HBO_2$  had any merits in removing  $CO$  from the body and improving  $O_2$  delivery after a  $NBO_2$  treatment for 6 hr, irrespective of the duration of  $CO$  exposure, intersubject variability and %HbCO level at the end of exposure. Simulation set 3 was performed to determine the maximum duration of  $NBO_2$  after which administered  $HBO_2$  therapy may still have a favorable effect in improving  $O_2$  delivery to the tissues and speeding removal of  $CO$  from blood and tissues, irrespective of %HbCO level at the end of exposure. Simulation set 4 was performed to determine the best treatment strategy (among the available therapies) to treat otherwise-healthy  $CO$  poisoned victims to ensure

faster  $CO$  removal and  $O_2$  delivery, irrespective of %HbCO level at the end of exposure. Among the six subjects simulated, three subjects (S108, S112, S120) had HbCO levels of ~42% during the first  $CO$  exposure level (6400 ppm). Simulating the second  $CO$  exposure level of 8000 ppm in these subjects (S108, S112, S120) resulted in HbCO levels greater than 50%. As the confidence in model's predictions for HbCO levels greater than 50% is low (See discussion), subjects S115, S118 and S119 were chosen to simulate different treatments after  $CO$  poisoning of varying HbCO levels. Short  $CO$  exposures of (i) 6400, (ii) 8000 ppm and (iii) 10000 ppm of  $CO$  for a duration of 20 min were simulated and the end of  $CO$  exposure was followed by different treatment regimens.

Simulation set 1-Short  $CO$  exposure followed by  $NBO_2$  treatment: Six healthy subjects (S108, S112, S115, S118, S119 and S120) were exposed to a concentration of 6400 ppm of  $CO$  for a duration of 20 min. The end of  $CO$  exposure was followed by a treatment on 100%  $O_2$  at 1 ATA (760 Torr) for 360 min (6 hr). In addition, three subjects (S115, S118, and S119) were also exposed to a concentration of (i) 8000 ppm and (ii) 10000 ppm of  $CO$  for a duration of 20 min and the end of  $CO$  exposure was followed by a treatment on 100%  $O_2$  at 1 ATA for 360 min. Treatment on  $NBO_2$  for 6 hr will be referred as  ${}^6\text{hr}NBO_2$  in the text.

Simulation set 2-Long  $CO$  exposure followed by  $NBO_2$  treatment: Six healthy subjects (S108, S112, S115, S118, S119 and S120) were exposed to a concentration of 450 ppm of  $CO$  for a duration of 480 min. The end of  $CO$  exposure was followed by a treatment on 100%  $O_2$  at 1ATA for 360 min (6 hr).

Simulation set 3-Short  $CO$  exposures followed by  $HBO_2$  treatment: Three subjects (S115, S118, and S119) were exposed to a concentration of 6400 ppm of  $CO$  for a duration of 20 min and the end of  $CO$  exposure was followed by a treatment on (i) 100%  $O_2$  at 1ATA for 120 min (2 hr) followed by 100%  $O_2$  at 3 ATA ( $HBO_2$ ) for 90 min (referred as  ${}^2\text{hr}NBO_2\text{-}{}^{1.5}\text{hr}HBO_2$ ), (ii) 100%  $O_2$  at 1ATA for 180 min (3 hr) followed by 100%  $O_2$  at 3 ATA for 90 min (referred as  ${}^3\text{hr}NBO_2\text{-}{}^{1.5}\text{hr}HBO_2$ ) or (iii) 100%  $O_2$  at 1ATA for 240 min (4 hr) followed by 100%  $O_2$  at 3 ATA for 90 min (referred as  ${}^4\text{hr}NBO_2\text{-}{}^{1.5}$

<sup>hr</sup>HBO<sub>2</sub>). Also these three subjects were exposed to a concentration of (i) 8000 ppm and (ii) 10000 ppm of CO for a duration of 20 min and the end of CO exposure was followed by treatment regimens described above in simulation set 3.

Simulation set 4-Short CO exposures followed by normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> treatment: Three subjects (S115, S118, S119) were exposed to a concentration of 6400 ppm of CO for a duration of 20 min and the end of CO exposure was followed by a treatment on 100% O<sub>2</sub> at 1ATA for 360 min, while maintaining isocapnia at the normocapnic level of the subject (referred as <sup>6 hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub>). For these simulations the alveolar PCO<sub>2</sub> was maintained constant for the duration of treatment at the pre-CO exposure levels (normoxia, room air). In addition, these three subjects were also exposed to a concentration of (i) 8000 ppm and (ii) 10000 ppm of CO for a duration of 20 min and the end of CO exposure was followed by a 6 hr, normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> treatment.

#### *Data analysis*

For each simulation set, the %HbCO levels, CO<sub>blood</sub>, CO<sub>tissue</sub>, CO<sub>body</sub>, tissue PO<sub>2</sub>'s in brain (P<sub>bt</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), heart (P<sub>ct</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) and muscle tissue (P<sub>mt</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), cardiac output ( $\dot{Q}$ ), and alveolar ventilation ( $\dot{V}_A$ ) were analyzed. All the variables used for analyzing the simulations to determine the best treatment are defined in Table 4.3.

To determine the state of oxygenation in the tissues during CO exposure and various treatments the following calculations were made: (i) during a CO exposure, the duration for which the tissue PO<sub>2</sub>'s are below the threshold PO<sub>2</sub> (P<sub>TH</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) for unconsciousness and other functional impairments to occur (referred as t<P<sub>TH</sub>O<sub>2</sub>), (ii) during a treatment, time taken for the tissue PO<sub>2</sub>'s in brain, heart and muscle to reach a value above P<sub>TH</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (referred as t<sub>b</sub>P<sub>TH</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, t<sub>c</sub>P<sub>TH</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, t<sub>m</sub>P<sub>TH</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, respectively), and (iii) during a treatment, time taken for the tissue PO<sub>2</sub>'s in brain, heart and muscle to reach a value above or equal to the pre-CO exposure tissue PO<sub>2</sub>, P<sub>r</sub>O<sub>2</sub> (referred as t<sub>b</sub>P<sub>r</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, t<sub>c</sub>P<sub>r</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, t<sub>m</sub>P<sub>r</sub>O<sub>2</sub> respectively). The time taken to reach P<sub>r</sub>O<sub>2</sub>'s is computed to determine the suggested duration of each administered treatment. Among the simulated therapies to treat otherwise-healthy CO poisoned patients, the treatment strategy in which time taken to



attain tissue  $PO_2$ 's above  $P_{TH}O_2$  is fastest, will be considered as a therapy ensuring faster  $O_2$  delivery to the tissues. If the time taken to reach tissue  $PO_2$ 's above  $P_{TH}O_2$  is the same for two or more treatments, then the treatment taking less time to remove  $CO$  from the body will be considered to be the best treatment ensuring faster  $O_2$  delivery to the tissues and  $CO$  removal.

To determine the rate of  $CO$  removal from the body during various treatments the following calculations were made: (i) the time taken by a treatment to remove 50% of the total  $CO$  body burden ( $CO_{body}$ ) at the time of exposure ( $CO_{body} T_{1/2}$ ), and (ii) the time taken by a treatment to reach %HbCO levels  $<10$  ( $T_{\%HbCO<10}$ ). A 10% HbCO level was chosen as no adverse effects of  $CO$  have been reported at these levels.  $CO_{body} T_{1/2}$  is calculated to determine the treatment ensuring fastest  $CO$  removal from the body.  $T_{\%HbCO<10}$  is computed to determine the minimum duration of each administered treatment. Also, the  $CO$  washout curves ( $CO_{body}$ ) were fit to exponential functions to determine the time constants of these curves. The early ( $\tau_e$ ) and late ( $\tau_l$ ) time constants of these  $CO$  washout curves after short and long  $CO$  exposures were determined to compare the washout times during different treatments and  $CO$  exposures. To calculate the early and late time constants of  $CO$  washout curves, these curves were fit to an exponential function of the form  $Ae^{bt} + De^{ct}$  using least squares method in Matlab, version 6.5. In the exponential functions,  $1/b$  ( $\tau_e$ ) and  $1/c$  ( $\tau_l$ ) are the early and late time constants.  $A$  and  $D$  are the magnitudes of the early ( $G_e$ ) and the late ( $G_l$ ) exponential decay functions. Early and late time constants of  $CO$  washout curves were determined only for the treatments, where the  $CO$  washout curves followed an exponential function.

## **RESULTS**

The main goal of my study is to compare  $NBO_2$ ,  $HBO_2$  and normocapnic  $NBO_2$  to determine the best treatment strategy ensuring fastest  $CO$  removal and  $O_2$  delivery after  $CO$  poisoning in healthy subjects. The validated mathematical model was used to perform simulation sets 1-4 to achieve this goal. Unconsciousness is reported to occur in  $CO$  poisoned subjects at a %HbCO levels  $\geq 40$  (Parkinson et al., 2002; Stewart, 1975). Prior to analyzing the results of the simulation sets 1-4, a  $CO$  exposure resulting in

HbCO's  $\geq 40\%$  was simulated. Thus to determine the tissue oxygen threshold at which unconsciousness may possibly occur, a 20 min *CO* exposure of 6400 ppm of *CO* resulting in  $\geq 40\%$  HbCO was simulated in six Benignus's subjects (S108, S112, S115, S118, S119 and S120). The  $PO_2$ 's in the second tissue subcompartments of brain, heart and skeletal muscle at 40% HbCO levels were assumed as the tissue oxygen threshold ( $P_{THO_2}$ ) at which unconsciousness and functional impairments may possibly occur. From the results of these simulations in six subjects,  $P_{THO_2}$  was determined as 15 Torr. A tissue  $PO_2$  below  $P_{THO_2}$  in the brain tissue is assumed to cause unconsciousness and tissue  $PO_2$  below  $P_{THO_2}$  in the heart and skeletal muscle tissue is assumed to cause functional impairments. Unconsciousness is reported at a cerebral venous  $PO_2$  of 16-20 Torr (Purves, 1972). Thus, a value of 15 Torr for  $P_{THO_2}$  in the brain is a reasonable assumption for unconsciousness to occur in a *CO* poisoned victim.

Results of simulation set 1: In this simulation set, 6 subjects were exposed to a concentration of 6400 ppm of *CO* for a duration of 20 min followed by a treatment on  $NBO_2$  for 6 hr ( ${}^6\text{hr}NBO_2$ ). For the same inspired *CO* concentrations, the %HbCO levels in the subjects at the end of exposure ranged from 34%- 45% (Table 4.4). The durations for which the  $PO_2$ 's were below the threshold  $PO_2$  ( $P_{THO_2}$ ) were calculated for the brain ( $t_b < P_{THO_2}$ ), heart ( $t_c < P_{THO_2}$ ) and muscle ( $t_m < P_{THO_2}$ ) tissues. Also the time taken to reach  $PO_2$ 's above the threshold values and the pre-*CO* exposure tissue  $PO_2$ 's ( $P_{rO_2}$ ) were calculated for the brain ( $t_b P_{THO_2}$ ,  $t_b P_{rO_2}$ ), heart ( $t_c P_{THO_2}$ ,  $t_c P_{rO_2}$ ) and muscle ( $t_m P_{THO_2}$ ,  $t_m P_{rO_2}$ ) tissues. In 3 (S108, S112, S120) of the 6 subjects  $t_b < P_{THO_2}$  was  $\sim 3$  min, suggesting a possibility of occurrence of unconsciousness at the end of *CO* exposure in these subjects. The mean $\pm$ SD values for  $t_c < P_{THO_2}$  and  $t_m < P_{THO_2}$  in 5 of the 6 subjects were  $4.3 \pm 2.7$  and  $4.5 \pm 2.5$  min, respectively. These values suggest that except in S119 ( $t < P_{THO_2} = 0$ , i.e., during *CO* exposure,  $PO_2$  in the brain was never below 15 Torr), there is a possibility of occurrence of functional impairment in the heart and muscle tissues. The mean $\pm$ SD values for  $t_b P_{THO_2}$ ,  $t_c P_{THO_2}$ , and  $t_m P_{THO_2}$  are  $1.2 \pm 0.5$ ,  $3.7 \pm 2.4$ , and  $4 \pm 1.2$  min, respectively. Thus during treatment with  ${}^6\text{hr}NBO_2$ , the  $PO_2$ 's in all the vital tissues are above  $P_{THO_2}$  in  $\sim 4$  min for an otherwise-healthy *CO* poisoned subject with an average %HbCO level of 40. It should be noted that at  $\sim 4$  min, though the  $PO_2$ 's in all the vital

tissues are above  $P_{TH}O_2$ , the body burden of  $CO$  ( $CO_{body}$ ) is still greater than 50% (Table 4.5). Also, the  $PO_2$ 's in the brain, heart and muscle tissues reach  $P_rO_2$ 's within  $4.8 \pm 0.4$ ,  $4.2 \pm 0.3$ , and  $2.8 \pm 0.1$  hr respectively (Table 4.5). The %HbCO levels after 4.8 hr of treatment on  $NBO_2$  immediately after end of  $CO$  exposure is  $\sim 4.5\%$ . The  $CO_{body}$   $T_{1/2}$  and  $T_{\%HbCO < 10}$  values are  $1.4 \pm 0.2$  and  $2.8 \pm 0.1$  hr, respectively (Table 4.5). Also after short  $CO$  exposures resulting in higher %HbCO values followed by a treatment on  ${}^6\text{hr}NBO_2$ , the  $PO_2$ 's in the brain, heart and muscle tissues are above  $P_{TH}O_2$  and  $P_rO_2$  levels and the %HbCO levels are less than 10 at the end of the treatment (Table 4.5). These results (Table 4.5-4.6A-C) suggest that in healthy subjects poisoned by short  $CO$  exposures, the  $O_2$  levels and  $CO$  levels in the body are restored to control or pre- $CO$  exposure values within 6 hr of treatment on  $NBO_2$ .

Results of simulation set 2: In this simulation set, 6 subjects were exposed to a concentration of 450 ppm of  $CO$  for duration of 480 min (8 hr) followed by  ${}^6\text{hr}NBO_2$  treatment. The mean %HbCO level at the end of exposure is  $\sim 42\%$  (Table 4.4). In five of the 6 subjects  $t < P_{TH}O_2$  at the end of exposure was greater than 0 in all the tissues, suggesting a possible occurrence of unconsciousness and functional tissue impairments in these subjects. In one subject S 119,  $t_b < P_{TH}O_2$  at the end of exposure was equal to 0. In the same subject,  $t_c < P_{TH}O_2$  and  $t_m < P_{TH}O_2$  at the end of exposure was greater than 0, suggesting a possible occurrence of functional impairments in the tissues. The mean  $\pm$  SD values for  $t_b < P_{TH}O_2$ ,  $t_c < P_{TH}O_2$  and  $t_m < P_{TH}O_2$  in these subjects were  $84 \pm 38$  min (5 subjects),  $168 \pm 69$  min (6 subjects) and  $209 \pm 98$  min (6 subjects), respectively. The mean  $\pm$  SD values for  $t_b P_{TH}O_2$ ,  $t_c P_{TH}O_2$ , and  $t_m P_{TH}O_2$  are  $1.6 \pm 0.75$ ,  $10.5 \pm 9$ , and  $4.7 \pm 1.4$  min, respectively. When compared to short  $CO$  exposures, though the tissue  $PO_2$ 's are below  $P_{TH}O_2$  for a longer duration in long  $CO$  exposures, during treatment with  ${}^6\text{hr}NBO_2$ , the  $PO_2$ 's in all the vital tissues are above  $P_{TH}O_2$  in  $\sim 11$  min for the otherwise-healthy  $CO$  poisoned subjects with an average %HbCO level of 42. It should be noted that at  $\sim 11$  min, though the  $PO_2$ 's in all the vital tissues are above  $P_{TH}O_2$ , the body burden of  $CO$  ( $CO_{body}$ ) is still greater than 50% (Table 4.5). Also, the  $PO_2$ 's in the brain, heart and muscle tissues reach  $P_rO_2$ 's within  $5 \pm 0.3$ ,  $4.4 \pm 0.4$ , and  $3 \pm 0.3$  hr respectively (Table 4.5). The %HbCO levels after 5 hr of treatment on  $NBO_2$  immediately after end of  $CO$

exposure is ~3.5%. The  $\text{CO}_{\text{body}} T_{1/2}$  and  $T_{\% \text{HbCO} < 10}$  values are  $1.4 \pm 0.2$  and  $3.0 \pm 0.2$  hr respectively (Table 4.5). These results (Table 4.5) suggest that in a healthy subject poisoned by long  $\text{CO}$  exposures, the  $\text{O}_2$  levels and  $\text{CO}$  levels in the body are restored to control or pre- $\text{CO}$  exposure values within 6 hr of treatment on  $\text{NBO}_2$ .

Analysis of results from simulation sets 1 and 2, suggests that administering  $\text{HBO}_2$  after  $^6 \text{hrNBO}_2$  will have no additional benefits of improving  $\text{O}_2$  delivery and  $\text{CO}$  removal in healthy subjects exposed to long or short durations of varying  $\text{CO}$  concentrations. Thus, for  $\text{HBO}_2$  to have merit in treating a  $\text{CO}$  poisoned victim, this treatment may have to be applied within  $^6 \text{hrNBO}_2$ . To determine the maximum duration of  $\text{NBO}_2$  after which administered  $\text{HBO}_2$  therapy may still have a favorable effect in improving  $\text{O}_2$  delivery to the tissues and speeding removal of  $\text{CO}$  from the body, simulation set 3 was performed.

Results of simulation set 3: In this simulation set, three subjects were exposed to  $\text{CO}$  levels of three different concentrations (6400, 8000, and 10000 ppm) for a duration of 20 min (See Table 4.6A-C for  $\% \text{HbCO}$  levels). At the end of  $\text{CO}$  exposure, the subject was treated with one of the three different treatment protocols: (i) 2 hr  $\text{NBO}_2$  followed by 1.5 hr  $\text{HBO}_2$  at 3 ATA ( $^2 \text{hrNBO}_2$ - $^{1.5} \text{hrHBO}_2$ ), (ii) 3 hr  $\text{NBO}_2$  followed by 1.5 hr  $\text{HBO}_2$  at 3 ATA ( $^3 \text{hrNBO}_2$ - $^{1.5} \text{hrHBO}_2$ ) or (iii) 4 hr  $\text{NBO}_2$  followed by 1.5 hr  $\text{HBO}_2$  at 3 ATA ( $^4 \text{hrNBO}_2$ - $^{1.5} \text{hrHBO}_2$ ). The variables useful in assessing the state of  $\text{O}_2$  delivery in the tissues and  $\text{CO}$  removal from the body during the treatments ( $^6 \text{hrNBO}_2$ ,  $^2 \text{hrNBO}_2$ - $^{1.5} \text{hrHBO}_2$ , and  $^3 \text{hrNBO}_2$ - $^{1.5} \text{hrHBO}_2$ ) after different severities of  $\text{CO}$  poisoning are listed in Table 4.6A-C. In all the simulations of set 3, the treatment for the initial two hours after end of  $\text{CO}$  exposure was on  $\text{NBO}_2$  and hence the  $t_b \text{P}_{\text{THO}_2}$ ,  $t_c \text{P}_{\text{THO}_2}$ , and  $t_m \text{P}_{\text{THO}_2}$  were not calculated for this simulation set (as they would be similar to that of  $^6 \text{hrNBO}_2$ ). Thus in this simulation set, the criterion for determining the best treatment is based on  $\text{CO}_{\text{body}} T_{1/2}$  and  $T_{\% \text{HbCO} < 10}$  (as values for  $t_b \text{P}_{\text{THO}_2}$ ,  $t_c \text{P}_{\text{THO}_2}$ , and  $t_m \text{P}_{\text{THO}_2}$  are the same). The  $\text{CO}_{\text{body}} T_{1/2}$  and  $T_{\% \text{HbCO} < 10}$  values for treatment with  $^4 \text{hrNBO}_2$ - $^{1.5} \text{hrHBO}_2$  were not different from the values with treatment on  $^6 \text{hrNBO}_2$  (Table 4.6A-C). Also, the goodness of fit for the  $\text{CO}$  washout curves ( $\text{CO}_{\text{body}}$ ) to fit the exponential functions ( $\text{Ae}^{bt} + \text{De}^{ct}$ ) was statistically

poor. Thus, the early and late time constants were not calculated for this simulation set. On analysis of the results from this simulation set, the maximum duration of NBO<sub>2</sub> after which administering HBO<sub>2</sub> therapy may still have a favorable effect in improving O<sub>2</sub> delivery to the tissues and speeding removal of CO from the body is suggested as 3 hr for %HbCO levels <50. For CO poisonings resulting in %HbCO levels >50, the maximum duration of NBO<sub>2</sub> can be suggested as 3 hr. Thus for any severity of poisoning when compared to <sup>6hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>, treatments on <sup>2hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5 hr</sup>HBO<sub>2</sub> suggests faster removal of CO from the tissues and the maximum duration of NBO<sub>2</sub> after which administering HBO<sub>2</sub> therapy may still have a favorable effect in speeding removal of CO from the body is suggested as 3 hr.

Results of simulation set 4: This simulation set was performed to test my hypothesis that “irrespective of the poisoning severity treating an otherwise-healthy CO poisoned victim with isocapnic (normocapnic) NBO<sub>2</sub> will always have a favorable effect in improving O<sub>2</sub> delivery and enhancing CO removal, when compared to treating the victim with poikilocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>”. Three subjects were exposed to three different concentrations of CO levels (6400, 8000, and 10000 ppm) for a duration of 20 min and the end of CO exposure was followed by a treatment with NBO<sub>2</sub> for 6 hr while maintaining isocapnia at the normocapnic level of the subject (<sup>6 hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub>). The durations for which the PO<sub>2</sub>’s in the tissues are less than P<sub>TH</sub>O<sub>2</sub> ( $t_c < P_{TH}O_2$ ) is greater for the higher %HbCO levels and the values for  $t_b P_{TH}O_2$  are similar for all the treatments for any severity of poisoning (Table 4.6A-C). For %HbCO levels <50, the values for  $t_c P_{TH}O_2$  are smaller in <sup>6 hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub> than all other treatments, suggesting faster O<sub>2</sub> delivery to cardiac tissues during <sup>6 hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub>. It is to be noted that  $t_b P_{TH}O_2$  in <sup>2 hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5 hr</sup>HBO<sub>2</sub> is always less than  $t_b P_{TH}O_2$  in <sup>6 hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub>, indicating a smaller suggested treatment duration in <sup>2 hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5 hr</sup>HBO<sub>2</sub>. Simulation results (Table 4.6A-C) suggests that for an otherwise-healthy CO poisoned subject with any degree of poisoning severity, <sup>6 hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub> is the best treatment strategy to ensure faster CO removal from the body when compared to treatments on <sup>6 hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>, <sup>3 hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5 hr</sup>HBO<sub>2</sub> or <sup>4 hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5 hr</sup>HBO<sub>2</sub>. Thus, treating an otherwise-healthy CO poisoned victim with <sup>6hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub> is the best treatment to be administered.

Overall analysis of results from simulation sets 1-4 suggests that treating an otherwise-healthy human subject with hyperbaric oxygen immediately after a treatment on normobaric oxygen for 6 hr, may not have any benefits of improving oxygen delivery to the tissues or removal of *CO* from the body. Also, normocapnic normobaric oxygen (INBO<sub>2</sub>) treatment seems to be a promising therapy to allow fast removal of *CO* from the body and thereby improve oxygen delivery to the tissues. In cases of high *CO* exposures (%HbCO >50%), treating an otherwise-healthy subject with HBO<sub>2</sub> (followed by <4 hr of treatment on NBO<sub>2</sub>) or normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> is suggested. In cases of *CO* exposures of %HbCO <50, treating an otherwise-healthy subject with INBO<sub>2</sub> is suggested.

## ***DISCUSSION***

In this study, a validated mathematical model was used to compare O<sub>2</sub> delivery and *CO* removal during three treatments namely NBO<sub>2</sub>, HBO<sub>2</sub> and INBO<sub>2</sub> administered after varying severities of *CO* poisoning in healthy subjects. The time varying tissue PO<sub>2</sub>'s in the second compartments of the brain, heart and skeletal muscle were assumed as correlates of state of oxygenation during *CO* exposure and treatments. The time taken by the treatment to remove 50% of the *CO* from the body and to reach %HbCO levels <10% were the criterion to determine the efficacy of a treatment to remove *CO* during the course of the treatment.

*Treatment for short vs. long CO exposures:* A 6 hr, NBO<sub>2</sub> treatment was simulated immediately after short or long *CO* exposures in 6 healthy subjects. The inhaled concentrations of *CO* were intended to achieve similar %HbCO levels in a given subject at the end of exposure irrespective of the duration of the exposure. In 3 (S108, S112, S120) of the 6 subjects, similar %HbCO levels were reached at the end of short and long *CO* exposures. At the end of short *CO* exposures, the model predicted that 3 of the 6 subjects may be unconscious and 5 of the 6 subjects may have mild functional impairments. At the end of long *CO* exposures, 5 out of 6 subjects are predicted to be unconscious and 6 subjects may have severe functional impairments (as the tissue PO<sub>2</sub>'s < 15 Torr for a longer duration). Despite similar %HbCO levels compared to a long duration *CO* exposure, less *CO* diffuses into the tissues and the increases in cardiac

output and blood flow to other tissues is faster (due to rapidly increasing %HbCO) during a short CO exposure (Bruce et al, 2008; Erupaka et al., 2010). Thus, the values for  $t_b < P_{TH}O_2$ ,  $t_c < P_{TH}O_2$  and  $t_r < P_{TH}O_2$  were larger during long CO exposures compared to short CO exposures. During treatment on  ${}^6\text{ hr NBO}_2$ , time taken to reach tissue  $PO_2$ 's above  $P_{TH}O_2$  were greater in a treatment following long CO exposure compared to the short CO exposure (especially heart tissue). Prior to treatment, the tissue was hypoxic for a longer duration in long CO exposure. During CO exposure, the model predicted  $PCO_2$ 's in the cardiac and muscle tissue compartments are increasing. Greater extent of accumulation of metabolites like  $CO_2$  in the tissues and decreases in pH as a consequence of prolonged tissue hypoxia may be a contributing factor for larger values of  $tP_{TH}O_2$  in long CO exposures. Irrespective of the duration of exposure, the times taken to reach  $PrO_2$ 's in the tissues were similar during treatment on  ${}^6\text{ hr NBO}_2$  for a short or a long CO exposure. During treatment on  ${}^6\text{ hr NBO}_2$ , removal of CO from the body followed by long and short CO exposures was not different (Table 4.5). As the  $O_2$  delivery to tissues and CO removal from the body was similar during treatment on  ${}^6\text{ hr NBO}_2$  followed by short or long CO exposure, other treatments ( ${}^6\text{ hr INBO}_2$ ,  ${}^2\text{ hr NBO}_2$ - ${}^{1.5}\text{ hr HBO}_2$ , etc), were not simulated for a long CO exposure.

*Suggested tissue specific treatments:* In this study, oxygen delivery to the brain, heart and muscle tissues during various treatments after varying levels of poisoning severity (Table 4.6A-C) were assessed. For an otherwise- healthy CO poisoned subject, irrespective of the poisoning severity, the time to reach  $P_{TH}O_2$  are similar in all treatments. However, treatment on  ${}^2\text{ hr NBO}_2$ - ${}^{1.5}\text{ hr HBO}_2$  has the advantage of availability of larger concentrations of dissolved  $O_2$  when compared to treatments with  ${}^6\text{ hr NBO}_2$  or  ${}^6\text{ hr INBO}_2$ . The advantage of enhanced  $O_2$  delivery with treatment on  ${}^6\text{ hr INBO}_2$  over treatment with  ${}^6\text{ hr NBO}_2$  or other treatments ( ${}^2\text{ hr NBO}_2$ - ${}^{1.5}\text{ hr HBO}_2$ ,  ${}^3\text{ hr NBO}_2$ - ${}^{1.5}\text{ hr HBO}_2$ ,  ${}^4\text{ hr NBO}_2$ - ${}^{1.5}\text{ hr HBO}_2$ ) are due to greater blood flows to the tissues and hyperventilation during isocapnia (Figure 4.1). Poikilocapnic hyperoxic treatments are accompanied with decreases in blood flow due hypocapnia and hyperoxia induced vasoconstriction. Maintaining isocapnia at the normoxic levels eliminates the effects of hypocapnia induced decreases in blood flow, thereby improving  $O_2$  delivery to the tissues. Considering the difficulty and cost of administering any HBO<sub>2</sub> treatment (especially

within 2 hr of NBO<sub>2</sub>), <sup>6 hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub> seems to be the suggested treatment of choice. At the end of treatment, when compared to <sup>6 hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>, treatment with <sup>4hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5 hr</sup>HBO<sub>2</sub> seems to improve O<sub>2</sub> delivery to the brain tissues but not the heart or skeletal muscle tissues, thereby suggesting advantages of using HBO<sub>2</sub> to treat unconscious subjects or subjects showing symptoms of neurological impairments on admission (Table 4.6A-C). For the same level of CO poisoning severity administering <sup>6 hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub> allows faster O<sub>2</sub> delivery to the heart and muscle tissues when compared to treatment with <sup>6 hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub> <sup>3hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5 hr</sup>HBO<sub>2</sub>, or <sup>4 hr</sup>NBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5 hr</sup>HBO<sub>2</sub> (Table 4.6A-C). This could be due to faster removal of CO<sub>2</sub> and CO from the tissues containing myoglobin due to increased blood flows and increased ventilation in isocapnia compared to poikilocapnia. Thus, subjects showing cardiovascular abnormalities on admission should be treated with <sup>6 hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub> to ensure faster O<sub>2</sub> delivery to the heart tissues.

*Suggested treatments for fast CO removal:* The goal of any treatment administered after CO poisoning is to improve tissue oxygenation and enhance elimination of CO. Except for treatment on room air, administering NBO<sub>2</sub>, INBO<sub>2</sub> or HBO<sub>2</sub> rapidly increases the tissue PO<sub>2</sub>'s during treatment. Irrespective of the duration and severity of poisoning, the maximum time taken by the tissues to reach PO<sub>2</sub>'s above P<sub>TH</sub>O<sub>2</sub> is ~30 min (Table 4.5, 4.6A-C). But the half time elimination of CO on breathing room air, NBO<sub>2</sub> and HBO<sub>2</sub> at 3 ATA are ~ 320 min, 80 min and 23 min, respectively (Myers et al., 1985). Considering the difficulty of administering HBO<sub>2</sub> immediately after CO poisoning, emphasis of determining an efficient treatment should be based on its capability to quickly remove CO. In this study among the treatments compared (Table 4.5, 4.6A-C) for any level of poisoning severity in a healthy subject, the treatment with the fastest CO<sub>body</sub> T<sub>1/2</sub> and T<sub>%HbCO<10</sub> was found to be for <sup>6 hr</sup>INBO<sub>2</sub>. A %HbCO of 10 was chosen as the adverse effects of exposure at these levels are reported to be minimal in humans (Rucker et al., 2002; Stewart, 1975). This treatment allows faster elimination of CO due to hyperventilation and increases in blood flow, when compared to other treatments analyzed in this study.

*Suggested treatments for otherwise healthy CO poisoned subjects:* Analysis of simulation sets 1-4, suggests that INBO<sub>2</sub> is the best treatment available to ensure fast O<sub>2</sub> delivery and



removal of  $CO$  from the body. For high %HbCO levels, my study confirms the findings of Fisher et al. (1999) and Rucker et al. (2002) for otherwise-healthy  $CO$  poisoned male subjects. Treatment with  $^2\text{ hr NBO}_2\text{-}^{1.5\text{ hr HBO}_2}$  also improves  $O_2$  delivery and enhances removal of  $CO$  from the body. But the superiority of INBO<sub>2</sub> is established over HBO<sub>2</sub> considering the limited availability of hyperbaric chambers in hospitals, cost of administering HBO<sub>2</sub>, complications like barotrauma, claustrophobia arising from hyperbaric treatment (Juurlink et al., 2005) and faster removal of  $CO$  in INBO<sub>2</sub> when compared to HBO<sub>2</sub>. It may also be hypothesized that maintaining isocapnia at levels 2-3 Torr greater than normocapnia (i.e., hypercapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>) will prove to be more beneficial in ensuring fast  $O_2$  delivery and removal of  $CO$  from the body as the increase in blood flow and ventilation will be greater in hypercapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> when compared to normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>. I also hypothesize that hypercapnic HBO<sub>2</sub> or normocapnic HBO<sub>2</sub> will be highly beneficial in  $CO$  poisoning cases with high %HbCO levels as it would have the advantage of availability of high concentrations of dissolved  $O_2$  in addition to increases in blood flow and ventilation. However, in  $CO$  poisoned patients with depressed ventilation or cardiovascular impairments at the time of hospital admission, INBO<sub>2</sub> may not be the suggested treatment (reasons discussed below).

*Anticipated suggestions for treating high risk CO poisoned populations:* Groups especially susceptible to the hypoxic stress of  $CO$  exposure would potentially be individuals with anemia (decreased hemoglobin content) (Penney, 1988; Weaver et al., 2002) and individuals with cardiovascular or coronary artery diseases (Penney, 1988; Raub et al., 2000; Satran et al., 2005; Stewart et al., 1973). These groups are assumed to be at increased risk because of the anticipated reduced ( $O_2$  delivering) capacity to accommodate hypoxic stress caused due to  $CO$ . In these patients, the regulatory mechanisms are already activated in basal conditions to compensate the dysfunction and depending on the severity additional compensation during  $CO$  exposure may be difficult. Based on the simulation results, it is suggested that the anemic patient populations should be treated with INBO<sub>2</sub>. Compared to NBO<sub>2</sub>, the increases in blood flow to vital organs (like brain and heart) and ventilation are greater in INBO<sub>2</sub>. Despite decreased  $O_2$  delivering capacity due to low hemoglobin levels, treating anemic populations with INBO<sub>2</sub> compared to NBO<sub>2</sub> will increase  $O_2$  delivery and  $CO$  removal (Figure 4.1).

However, treatment with INBO<sub>2</sub> is not suggested for CO poisoned patients with cardiovascular or coronary artery diseases. This is because during INBO<sub>2</sub> treatment, there is an increased work load on heart as the cardiac output and myocardial blood flow is increased (Figure 4.1). This increased workload may lead to myocardial injury in these patient populations during treatment. Thus it is anticipated that NBO<sub>2</sub> or HBO<sub>2</sub> may be a better treatment than INBO<sub>2</sub>.

Also, there is evidence that healthy humans who are chronically or acutely exposed to CO under high work loads or physical stress (like exercise) have an increased risk for morbidity and mortality (Koskela, 1994; Stern et al., 1981). Groups exposed to CO during exercise are at increased risk of tissue injury, because the hypoxic stress on tissues due to increased O<sub>2</sub> demands (increased O<sub>2</sub> consumption) will increase. Also in conditions of exercise, there is increased uptake of CO due to increases in blood flow to the tissues and ventilation. In these populations, if the patients do not exhibit cardiovascular abnormalities or depressed ventilation at the time of hospital admission, then INBO<sub>2</sub> may be the preferred treatment over NBO<sub>2</sub> or HBO<sub>2</sub>.

Other populations susceptible to hypoxic stress of CO exposure are the fetus, pregnant women (Penney, 1988; Weaver et al., 2002), and patients with obstructive lung diseases, cerebrovascular and peripheral vascular diseases. For patient populations with cerebrovascular and peripheral vascular diseases, INBO<sub>2</sub> may be the preferred treatment over NBO<sub>2</sub> due to the advantage of increased cerebral oxygenation (Figure 4.1). Patients with obstructive lung diseases should be treated with either NBO<sub>2</sub> or HBO<sub>2</sub>, as INBO<sub>2</sub> is accompanied with increases in ventilation. In these patient populations flow of air in and out of the lungs is either impaired or limited and additional increases in ventilation during treatment on INBO<sub>2</sub> may have deleterious effects. The effects of INBO<sub>2</sub> on the human fetus and pregnant women are not known. Thus it would be difficult to suggest a treatment for these patient populations.

*Limitations of the study:* The foremost limitation of this study is lack of availability of experimental data to compare tissue O<sub>2</sub> levels in various tissues during high CO exposures and various treatments. Model predictions of possibility of occurrence of

unconsciousness or functional impairments are based on  $P_{TH}O_2$  estimated by the model for tissues representing an average brain, heart or skeletal muscle. The model estimated times for  $t < P_{TH}O_2$ ,  $tP_{TH}O_2$  or  $tP_rO_2$  during different  $CO$  exposures and treatments may either be an overestimate or underestimate in certain regions of the brain, heart or muscle tissues (cortex, gray matter, endocardium, epicardium, lower limb muscles, etc) with statistically significant differences in blood flow, oxygen consumption, capillary density, etc. Considering this limitation, I interpret my results with acknowledging the fact that the values for  $P_{TH}O_2$ ,  $t < P_{TH}O_2$ ,  $tP_{TH}O_2$  or  $tP_rO_2$  may be poor approximations of the actual values.

During  $CO$  exposures, cardiac output and blood flow to tissues (brain, heart and muscle) increases as a function of %HbCO (Equations 3.18-3.17 of Chapter 3). These increases in blood flow are attributed to the vasodilatory effects of  $CO$ . Also, during treatment it is not known if the hyperoxia and hypocapnia induced vasoconstriction, compensates the vasodilatory effects of  $CO$ . The regression equations were developed from animal and human data during or at the end of  $CO$  exposure (Chapter 3). Contribution of  $CO$  to increases in blood flow during various treatments is not known. Rucker et al. (2002) compared brain blood flow during  $NBO_2$  and  $INBO_2$  in humans after a  $CO$  exposure resulting in  $\sim 10$  %HbCO. The blood flow in this study decreased during the normocapnic treatment but the fall was not rapid, indirectly suggesting the possibility of the presence of vasodilatory effect of  $CO$  during treatment. However the contribution of  $CO$  to increases in blood flow at 10% HbCO may be smaller compared to a high %HbCO level ( $>25$ ). For very high %HbCO levels ( $>50$ ), the estimates of blood flows from the regression equations may be overestimating the increases in blood flow. Thus the uptake and removal of  $CO$  during  $CO$  exposure and treatment for the highest exposure level in this study may be underestimating the values for  $CO_{body} T_{1/2}$ ,  $T_{\%HbCO < 10}$ ,  $t < P_{TH}O_2$ ,  $tP_{TH}O_2$  or  $tP_rO_2$ .

In this study  $O_2$  delivery and  $CO$  removal was compared in healthy, adult, male subjects exposed to different concentrations and durations of  $CO$ . Treatments to ensure fast  $O_2$  delivery and  $CO$  removal were suggested for otherwise-healthy  $CO$  poisoned, adult, male subjects. I hypothesize that the suggested treatments in this study will be

applicable to (i) otherwise-healthy *CO* poisoned, adult, nonpregnant, female subjects, (ii) anemic subjects, (iii) otherwise-healthy, elderly *CO* poisoned subjects, and (iv) subjects with coronary artery disease, cerebrovascular or peripheral vascular diseases. Applicability of the suggested treatments to enhance  $O_2$  delivery or *CO* removal in other populations like the fetus, infants, children, pregnant women and patients with obstructive lung diseases is not predictable due to the complexity involved in the adaptation mechanisms in these groups. Also variations in treatments like administering  $<100\%$   $O_2$  (in ambulance), room air (removing victim from site of *CO* exposure) or  $HBO_2$  at lower atmospheric pressures have not been simulated in this study. Even if these variations were simulated, the treatments suggested in this study will still be the best therapies to treat otherwise-healthy *CO* poisoned subjects.

### ***CONCLUSIONS***

The main goal of my study was to compare  $NBO_2$ ,  $HBO_2$  and normocapnic  $NBO_2$  to determine the best treatment strategy ensuring fastest *CO* removal and  $O_2$  delivery after *CO* poisoning in healthy subjects. A validated mathematical model was used to compare these treatments after exposure to *CO* of different durations and concentrations. Among the treatments compared, analysis of my simulation results suggests that normocapnic normobaric oxygen ( $INBO_2$ ) is the best treatment available to ensure fast  $O_2$  delivery and removal of *CO* from the body. Physicians and care givers should consider treating otherwise-healthy *CO* poisoned victims with normocapnic normobaric oxygen instead of poikilocapnic normobaric oxygen. Also, clinical trails should be conducted comparing the merits of treating *CO* poisoned victims with  $NBO_2$  and  $INBO_2$ .

### ***SUMMARY***

Carbon Monoxide (*CO*) is responsible for a large number of accidental and intentional poisonings reported throughout the world. *CO* produces tissue toxicity by impairing oxygen ( $O_2$ ) delivery to the tissues. Treatments for *CO* poisoned victims involve administering supplemental  $O_2$  at normal ( $NBO_2$ ) or high pressures ( $HBO_2$ ). The merits of  $NBO_2$  or  $HBO_2$  with regards to improving  $O_2$  delivery to the tissues and removing *CO* from the body during the treatments are not known. In this study, I use a

validated mathematical model to compare  $O_2$  delivery and  $CO$  removal during three different treatments ( $NBO_2$ ,  $HBO_2$  and isocapnic  $NBO_2$ ). In my simulations, these treatments are administered immediately after exposure to long or short durations of varying  $CO$  concentrations. Analysis of the results of various simulations of treatments followed after varying severities in  $CO$  poisoning suggests that among the treatments compared, isocapnic  $NBO_2$  is the most efficient therapy to ensure faster  $O_2$  delivery to the tissues and  $CO$  removal from the body.

Table 4.1: Questions related to CO poisoning treatments
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. Are there any merits of treating otherwise-healthy <i>CO</i> poisoned subjects with HBO<sub>2</sub> after a 6 hr treatment of NBO<sub>2</sub>?</li> <li>2. For otherwise-healthy <i>CO</i> poisoned subjects, what is the maximum duration of NBO<sub>2</sub> after which administered HBO<sub>2</sub> therapy may still have a favorable effect in improving O<sub>2</sub> delivery to the tissues and speeding removal of <i>CO</i> from blood and tissues?</li> <li>3. For otherwise-healthy <i>CO</i> poisoned subjects, are there any benefits of treating with normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> over poikilocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>?</li> <li>4. Among the therapies available (NBO<sub>2</sub>, HBO<sub>2</sub>, normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>) to treat otherwise-healthy <i>CO</i> poisoned subjects, which is the best treatment strategy that will ensure fastest <i>CO</i> removal and O<sub>2</sub> delivery during treatment?</li> </ol>

Table 4.2: Subject specific parameters					
Subject	*MRO <sub>2</sub> , ml/min/Kg	Cardiac output ( $\dot{Q}$ ), L/min	Blood volume (V <sub>B</sub> ), L	Muscle mass (V <sub>M</sub> ), Kg	<sup>+</sup> DMCO, ml/min/Torr
115	240	6.6	5.1	31.8	7.19
108	194	7.5	4.0	28.0	6.34
112	320	6.7	5.3	38.8	8.80
118	167	5.1	3.5	25.6	5.81
119	285	6.9	6.9	36.2	8.20
120	231	5.8	4.4	31.3	7.08

\* Total body oxygen consumption; <sup>+</sup> Muscle diffusion coefficient of *CO*

Table 4.3: Symbols and Definitions	
Symbol	Definition
$P_{THO_2}$	Threshold $PO_2$ , the $PO_2$ below which unconsciousness or other functional impairments in the tissues may occur.
$t < P_{THO_2}$	Before treatment, duration for which $PO_2$ is below $P_{THO_2}$ in the brain tissue
$t < P_{THO_2}$	Before treatment, duration for which $PO_2$ is below $P_{THO_2}$ in the heart tissue
$t < P_{THO_2}$	Before treatment, duration for which $PO_2$ is below $P_{THO_2}$ in the muscle tissue
$t_b P_{THO_2}$	Time taken by a treatment to reach a $PO_2$ above $P_{THO_2}$ in the brain tissue
$t_c P_{THO_2}$	Time taken by a treatment to reach a $PO_2$ above $P_{THO_2}$ in the heart tissue
$t_m P_{THO_2}$	Time taken by a treatment to reach a $PO_2$ above $P_{THO_2}$ in the muscle tissue
$P_r O_2$	Control or pre-CO exposure tissue $PO_2$ .
$t_b P_r O_2$	Time taken by a treatment to reach a $PO_2$ above $P_r O_2$ in the brain tissue
$t_c P_r O_2$	Time taken by a treatment to reach a $PO_2$ above $P_r O_2$ in the heart tissue
$t_m P_r O_2$	Time taken by a treatment to reach a $PO_2$ above $P_r O_2$ in the muscle tissue
$CO_{blood}$	Total CO blood burden (CO in all vascular compartments of the model)
$CO_{tissue}$	Total CO tissue burden (CO in all the tissue compartments of the model)
$CO_{body}$	Total CO body burden (CO in the blood and tissue compartments and the lungs)
$CO_{body} T_{1/2}$	Time taken by a treatment to remove 50% of the total CO body burden
$T_{\%HbCO < 10}$	Time taken by a treatment to reach %HbCO levels <10



Table 4.4: %HbCO levels at the end of CO exposure		
Subject	*Short, %HbCO	<sup>+</sup> Long, %HbCO
115	37.48	40.72
108	42.01	42.97
112	44.79	44.21
118	39.40	41.66
119	34.04	38.61
120	43.74	43.67

\* Short CO exposure = 6400 ppm, 20 min; <sup>+</sup> Long CO exposure = 450 ppm, 480 min

Table 4.5: O <sub>2</sub> delivery and CO removal during 6 hr NBO <sub>2</sub> treatment		
Variable (Mean ±SD)	*Short exposure	<sup>+</sup> Long exposure
%HbCO	40.2±4.1	41.9±2.1
t <sub>b</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	286±23	303±19
t <sub>c</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	250±18	265±23
t <sub>m</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	166±7.1	180±16
CO <sub>body</sub> T <sub>1/2</sub> , min	84.1±11	83.9±11
T %HbCO<10, min	167±7.9	179±14
τ <sub>e</sub> , min	40.2±6.5	43.9±6
G <sub>e</sub>	80.9±18	97.6±22
τ <sub>l</sub> , min	149±17	151±18
G <sub>l</sub>	417±81	459±101

\* Short CO exposure = 6400 ppm, 20 min; <sup>+</sup> Long CO exposure = 450 ppm, 480 min

Table 4.6 A: O <sub>2</sub> delivery and CO removal during different treatments for subject, S115												
Variable	#%HbCO=37.5				\$%HbCO=46.7				&%HbCO=56.8			
Treatment*	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>
t <sub>b</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	312	127	184	139	340	135	185	159	360	139	186	182
t <sub>c</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	272	200	245	165	296	210	253	190	320	210	260	210
t <sub>m</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	176	128	168	111	199	131	186	135	225	133	187	157
t <sub>b</sub> <P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	0	0	0	0	4	4	4	4	7	7	7	7
t <sub>c</sub> <P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	1.4	1.4	1.4	1.4	8	8	8	8	10	10	10	10
t <sub>m</sub> <P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	1.3	1.3	1.3	1.3	9	9	9	9	10	10	10	10
t <sub>b</sub> P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	0	0	0	0	3	3	3	4	16	16	16	18
t <sub>c</sub> P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	1.5	1.5	1.5	1	15	15	15	5	35	35	35	35
t <sub>m</sub> P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	1.5	1.5	1.5	3	6.5	6.5	6.5	22	15	15	15	3
CO <sub>body</sub> T <sub>1/2</sub> , min	91. 8	92. 0	92. 0	66. 8	85. 6	85. 6	85. 6	67. 4	78. 1	78. 0	78.5	69.4
T %HbCO<10, min	175	143	175	120	202	152	191	142	222	158	198	163

\*T<sub>1</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on NBO<sub>2</sub> for 6 hr (<sup>6</sup>hrNBO<sub>2</sub>)

\*T<sub>2</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on NBO<sub>2</sub> for 2 hr followed by 1.5 hr (90 min) treatment on HBO<sub>2</sub> at 3ATA (<sup>2</sup>hrNBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5</sup>hrHBO<sub>2</sub>).

\*T<sub>3</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on NBO<sub>2</sub> for 3 hr followed by 1.5 hr (90 min) treatment on HBO<sub>2</sub> at 3ATA (<sup>3</sup>hrNBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5</sup>hrHBO<sub>2</sub>).

\*T<sub>4</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on isocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> for 6 hr (<sup>6</sup>hrINBO<sub>2</sub>)

# Exposure to 6400 ppm of CO for 20 min

\$ Exposure to 8000 ppm of CO for 20 min

& Exposure to 10000 ppm of CO for 20 min

Table 4.6B: O <sub>2</sub> delivery and CO removal during different treatments for subject, S118												
Variable	#%HbCO=39.4				\$%HbCO=48.9				&%HbCO=59			
Treatment*	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>
t <sub>b</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	272	126	184	135	300	132	185	154	315	134	186	163
t <sub>c</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	254	197	244	145	280	205	247	198	300	208	257	209
t <sub>m</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	164	129	186	99	187	128	185	115	200	127	184	130
t <sub>b</sub> <P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	0	0	0	0	4.5	4.5	4.5	4.5	7.5	7.5	7.5	7.5
t <sub>c</sub> <P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	6	6	6	6	9	9	9	9	11	11	11	11
t <sub>m</sub> <P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	4	4	4	4	9.5	.5	9.5	9.5	10.5	10.5	10.5	10.5
t <sub>b</sub> P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	0	0	0	0	4	4	4	4	15	15	15	17
t <sub>c</sub> P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	6	6	6	4	10	10	10	6	15	15	15	13
t <sub>m</sub> P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	4	4	4	4	9.5	9.5	9.5	9	10.5	10.5	10.5	11
CO <sub>body</sub> T <sub>1/2</sub> , min	80. 2	80. 6	80. 6	52. 5	74. 5	74. 6	74. 6	53. 8	68	67. 8	67.8	54.5
T %HbCO<10, min	159	137	160	94	182	144	182	141	199	149	190	153

\*T<sub>1</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on NBO<sub>2</sub> for 6 hr (<sup>6</sup>hrNBO<sub>2</sub>)

\*T<sub>2</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on NBO<sub>2</sub> for 2 hr followed by 1.5 hr (90 min) treatment on HBO<sub>2</sub> at 3ATA (<sup>2</sup>hrNBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5</sup>hrHBO<sub>2</sub>).

\*T<sub>3</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on NBO<sub>2</sub> for 3 hr followed by 1.5 hr (90 min) treatment on HBO<sub>2</sub> at 3ATA (<sup>3</sup>hrNBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5</sup>hrHBO<sub>2</sub>).

\*T<sub>4</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on isocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> for 6 hr (<sup>6</sup>hrINBO<sub>2</sub>)

# Exposure to 6400 ppm of CO for 20 min

\$ Exposure to 8000 ppm of CO for 20 min

& Exposure to 10000 ppm of CO for 20 min

Table 4.6C: O <sub>2</sub> delivery and CO removal during different treatments for subject, S119												
Variable	#%HbCO=34				\$%HbCO=42.3				&%HbCO=51.4			
Treatment*	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>	T <sub>1</sub>	T <sub>2</sub>	T <sub>3</sub>	T <sub>4</sub>
t <sub>b</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	309	126	184	140	340	135	185	160	350	137	186	180
t <sub>c</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	261	193	236	160	295	203	241	182	315	207	249	205
t <sub>m</sub> P <sub>r</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	170	128	185	170	200	131	186	130	225	135	187	153
t <sub>b</sub> <P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	0	0	0	0	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	5	5	5	5
t <sub>c</sub> <P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	0	0	0	0	4	4	4	4	7	7	7	7
t <sub>m</sub> <P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	7	7	7	7	9.5	9.5	9.5	9.5
t <sub>b</sub> P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	7	7	7	8
t <sub>c</sub> P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	0	0	0	0	2.5	2.5	2.5	2	10	10	10	9
t <sub>m</sub> P <sub>TH</sub> O <sub>2</sub> , min	2	2	2	2	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	10	10	10	11
CO <sub>body</sub> T <sub>1/2</sub> , min	103	103	103	73	97	97	97	73.5	90	89.8	89.8	74.2
T %HbCO<10, min	179	145	180	122	209	155	195	145	232	163	203	167

\*T<sub>1</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on NBO<sub>2</sub> for 6 hr (<sup>6</sup>hrNBO<sub>2</sub>)

\*T<sub>2</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on NBO<sub>2</sub> for 2 hr followed by 1.5 hr (90 min) treatment on HBO<sub>2</sub> at 3ATA (<sup>2</sup>hrNBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5</sup>hrHBO<sub>2</sub>).

\*T<sub>3</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on NBO<sub>2</sub> for 3 hr followed by 1.5 hr (90 min) treatment on HBO<sub>2</sub> at 3ATA (<sup>3</sup>hrNBO<sub>2</sub>-<sup>1.5</sup>hrHBO<sub>2</sub>).

\*T<sub>4</sub>= CO exposure followed by treatment on isocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> for 6 hr (<sup>6</sup>hrINBO<sub>2</sub>)

# Exposure to 6400 ppm of CO for 20 min

\$ Exposure to 8000 ppm of CO for 20 min

& Exposure to 10000 ppm of CO for 20 min

NBO <sub>2</sub>	INBO <sub>2</sub>
↓ Brain blood flow: due to O <sub>2</sub> breathing causing cerebrovascular vasoconstriction	↓ Brain blood flow: due to O <sub>2</sub> breathing causing cerebrovascular vasoconstriction
↑ Brain tissue PCO <sub>2</sub>	↑ Brain tissue PCO <sub>2</sub>
↑ Ventilation	↑ Ventilation
↓ Arterial PCO <sub>2</sub>	<b>No</b> change or slight rise in arterial PCO <sub>2</sub>
↓ Brain tissue PCO <sub>2</sub>	↑ Brain tissue PCO <sub>2</sub> *
↓ Brain blood flow: due to decreasing arterial PCO <sub>2</sub> , resulting in decreased cerebral O <sub>2</sub> delivery	↑ Ventilation*: resulting in improved CO removal.
↓ Cardiac output: due to decreasing arterial PCO <sub>2</sub> , resulting in decreased O <sub>2</sub> delivery	↑ Brain blood flow*: resulting in increased cerebral O <sub>2</sub> delivery
	↑ Cardiac output *: resulting in increased O <sub>2</sub> delivery

Figure 4.1: Poikilocapnic normobaric oxygen (NBO<sub>2</sub>) vs. Isocapnic normobaric oxygen (INBO<sub>2</sub>). \* INBO<sub>2</sub> is administered using a mixture of 98% O<sub>2</sub> + 2% CO<sub>2</sub> and inspiration of CO<sub>2</sub> is accompanied with increases in brain blood flow, brain tissue PCO<sub>2</sub>'s, and ventilation.

## **Chapter 5: Conclusions and Future work**

## **CONCLUSIONS**

In my dissertation, I have applied validated mathematical models (Erupaka et al., 2010, second specific aim) of human systems to understand and analyze physiological mechanisms in situations where experiments either provide limited information about the physiological process (first specific aim) or are unethical (third specific aim). I hypothesized that “accurately estimating the amount of *CO* bound to myoglobin during and after *CO* inhalation will (i) allow improving the accuracy of *CO*-rebreathing methods to determine hemoglobin mass and (ii) aid in suggesting treatments ensuring fast *CO* removal from the body.” As determination of amount of *CO* bound to myoglobin is difficult because non-invasive measurements of *MbCO* are not possible, a mathematical model was enhanced to address knowledge gaps in the literature. My dissertation has given me the opportunity to (i) analyze *CO*-rebreathing techniques used to estimate total hemoglobin mass, (ii) develop and validate a multicompartment model to compare *O*<sub>2</sub> delivery and *CO* removal during different treatments administered after *CO* poisoning and (iii) analyze treatment protocols for otherwise-healthy *CO*-poisoned subjects.

My project 1 (first specific aim) is the first study to determine the sources of errors in the existing *CO* rebreathing methods to estimate hemoglobin mass,  $M_{Hb}$ . Inaccuracies in estimation of volume of *CO* bound to myoglobin were determined as the major source of error. The existing *CO* rebreathing methods are used to estimate  $M_{Hb}$  to determine the effects of adaptation to exercise training, environmental stresses, illness or trauma. Also, reference ranges of  $M_{Hb}$  are developed for athletic and clinical purposes. The errors in estimation of hemoglobin mass from the current *CO* rebreathing methods were in the range of 2%-6% depending on the blood site sampled, *CO* rebreathing method applied, and intersubject variability. These errors suggest that in order to compare the mean  $M_{Hb}$  values among different studies and to develop accurate reference ranges for  $M_{Hb}$ , information about the source of error and the approximate magnitude of errors associated with each *CO* rebreathing method and sampling site should be considered. Thus, determining the magnitude and sources of errors in the existing *CO* rebreathing methods to estimate  $M_{Hb}$  is vital in interpreting and comparing the results of different



studies done in clinical and sports medicine. Also, if the errors in estimation of  $M_{Hb}$  are small then significant changes in  $M_{Hb}$  can be easily detected with a smaller population size, whereas a larger population is needed to detect significant changes with a method which has larger errors. Using a validated mathematical model to estimate the amount of *CO* bound to myoglobin during and after *CO* inhalation aided in improving the accuracy of *CO*-rebreathing methods to determine hemoglobin mass. Based on the simulation results, I have suggested modifications to the existing *CO* rebreathing methods to estimate total hemoglobin mass with low errors (Protocols  $B_{\text{modified}}$  and  $P_{\text{modified}}$ ). The proposed modifications to these methods were to use the suggested (i) regression equations to estimate volume of *CO* bound to myoglobin, (ii)  $T_{\text{sample}}$ 's, and (iii) blood sites. I have also proposed a new *CO* rebreathing method to estimate hemoglobin mass with low errors (Protocol N). In this study, I have made an attempt to understand the reasons for variability in the values reported in the literature for hemoglobin mass ( $M_{Hb}$ ) estimates and mixing times from *CO* rebreathing studies differing in methods, durations of *CO* rebreathing, initial dose of *CO* administered and recruited subjects. I have also suggested optimal blood sites and sampling times to estimate hemoglobin mass with low errors. Making use of the optimal sampling time and blood site to obtain estimates of hemoglobin mass will make the *CO* rebreathing methods less inconvenient to the subject, and inexpensive. Following suggestions for shorter *CO* rebreathing durations will make these procedures easy to perform. In conclusion, estimating hemoglobin mass with modified versions of the existing *CO* rebreathing methods or the proposed new method will be less inconvenient to the subject, inexpensive, reliable, accurate, easy to perform and will make comparison of hemoglobin mass among different studies possible.

The mathematical model developed in my project 2 (second specific aim) is a significant contribution to the database of mathematical models. Significant enhancements made to my previous upgraded model (Erupaka et al., 2010) are addition of: (i) brain compartment (Figure 3.1), (ii) mass balance equations for  $CO_2$ , (iii) control of ventilation, (iv) regulation of blood flow: cardiac output, cerebral blood flow, myocardial blood flow, skeletal muscle tissue and non-muscle tissue blood flow with changes in arterial  $O_2$  saturation ( $S_{O_2}$ ),  $PO_2$ ,  $PCO_2$ , %HbCO and (v) Bohr effect on  $O_2$

dissociation curve and Haldane effect on  $CO_2$  dissociation curve. Regression relations to predict cardiac output and cerebral blood flow during high  $CO$  exposure levels ( $\%HbCO > 30$ ) were developed. Regression relationships to predict cardiac output and brain blood flow during hyperoxic and hyperbaric conditions were developed as a function of arterial  $PO_2$  and  $PCO_2$ 's. This developed multicompartiment model has the capability to estimate  $O_2$ ,  $CO$  and  $CO_2$  tensions, bicarbonate levels, pH levels, blood  $HbCO$  levels, and  $MbCO$  levels (in myoglobin containing tissues) in all the vascular and tissue compartments in normoxia, hypoxia,  $CO$  hypoxia, hyperoxia, isocapnic hyperoxia and hyperbaric oxygen. Furthermore, reliable measurements of tissue oxygenation,  $P_tO_2$ , in healthy human tissues (brain, heart and skeletal muscle) are difficult to make. To assess the quality of treatment ( $NBO_2$  or  $HBO_2$ ) administered to  $CO$ -poisoning patients, it is difficult to conduct large, controlled, randomized treatment clinical studies on  $CO$  poisoned victims. Thus, a better approach would be to use a validated mathematical model to estimate  $CO$  burden in different tissues (brain, heart, skeletal muscle) for various  $CO$  exposures and treatment sessions. Determination of  $P_tO_2$  in the human brain, heart, and skeletal muscle tissues by the model, during  $CO$  exposure and treatment will provide valuable information on tissue oxygenation as noninvasive measurement of these values is difficult.

In project 3 of my dissertation, the most important issues (like comparison of merits of hyperbaric  $O_2$ , normobaric  $O_2$  and isocapnic normobaric  $O_2$ ) pertaining to treatments of otherwise-healthy  $CO$  poisoned victims were addressed. Long and short  $CO$  exposures followed by treatment on normobaric  $O_2$  ( $NBO_2$ ) were simulated in healthy adult subjects. Also simulations of varying levels ( $\%HbCO = 37.5, 47, 57$ ) of short  $CO$  exposures followed by 6 hr on  $NBO_2$ , 2 hr on  $NBO_2$  followed by 1.5 hr on  $HBO_2$ , 3 hr on  $NBO_2$  followed by 1.5 hr on  $HBO_2$ , 4 hr on  $NBO_2$  followed by 1.5 hr on  $HBO_2$ , or 6 hr on  $NBO_2$  with maintaining isocapnia at normocapnic levels were administered. Administering  $HBO_2$  after 6 hr on  $NBO_2$  did not have any merit in improving  $O_2$  delivery or  $CO$  removal after long and short  $CO$  exposures in healthy, adult subjects. The maximum interval of  $NBO_2$  after which administering  $HBO_2$  had the benefit of improving  $O_2$  delivery to the tissues and  $CO$  removal from the body was 4 hr.

A treatment protocol is optimal only if it can provide sustained high tissue  $PO_2$ 's, together with rapid clearance of  $CO$  and other metabolites. The time taken to reach a  $PO_2$  above the threshold  $PO_2$  was similar in all the treatments. However, the time taken to reach the resting  $PO_2$  was shorter in normocapnic normobaric  $O_2$  (INBO<sub>2</sub>) treatments. Also the time taken to reach %HbCO levels <10, was shorter for INBO<sub>2</sub> treatment. For any severity of poisoning, administering normocapnic normobaric oxygen was beneficial in improving  $CO$  removal and oxygen delivery, when compared to poikilocapnic normobaric oxygen. In all the simulations for HbCO levels <50%, during treatment with INBO<sub>2</sub>, the HbCO levels are <10% and the tissue  $PO_2$ 's also reach the control values ( $PO_2$ 's prior to  $CO$  exposure) within 3 hrs of treatment. Thus for %HbCO's less than 50, the normocapnic normobaric  $O_2$  treatment duration can be reduced to 3 hrs for otherwise healthy  $CO$  poisoned subjects. Approximately normocapnic normobaric oxygen therapy can be administered by using a gas mixture of 2-3% of  $CO_2$  in  $O_2$ . The other best alternative to INBO<sub>2</sub> treatment is treating the otherwise healthy  $CO$  poisoned subjects with NBO<sub>2</sub> for 2 hr followed by 1.5 hr on HBO<sub>2</sub> (based on its availability). Also compared to poikilocapnic normobaric  $O_2$ , hyperbaric  $O_2$  treatment will always be beneficial in improving tissue  $O_2$  delivery and  $CO$  removal to the otherwise-healthy  $CO$  poisoned subjects, provided it is administered within 6 hrs of administration of NBO<sub>2</sub>. Based on the analysis of my simulations, I have proposed a treatment protocol (normocapnic normobaric oxygen) which enhances  $CO$  removal from the body and improves oxygen delivery after any severity of  $CO$  poisoning in healthy adults. This treatment was reported to improve  $O_2$  delivery and enhance  $CO$  removal in humans for %HbCO levels <15. During normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> treatment, my simulation results confirm improved  $O_2$  delivery and enhanced  $CO$  removal in humans for HbCO levels up to 50%. Physicians should consider the benefits of administering normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> over poikilocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>. However it should be noted that this therapy cannot be expected to reverse cell injury or prevent sequelae (neurological or myocardial) that may have occurred before the end of  $CO$  exposure. I have also suggested anticipated optimal treatments for "high risk" populations, but these suggestions were based on understanding of physiology and may have to be tested through simulations. Comparison of isocapnic treatments with poikilocapnic treatments have helped me in understanding

the role of  $CO_2$  during treatments and suggest new treatment strategies (hypercapnic normobaric oxygen, normocapnic or hypercapnic hyperbaric oxygen) for treating  $CO$  poisoned victims. Irrespective of the poisoning severity, the suggested normocapnic normobaric oxygen therapy ensures fast removal of  $CO$  from the body, improves  $O_2$  delivery to the tissues, and is easy and affordable to administer.

In this dissertation suggestions made for improving (i)  $CO$  rebreathing methods to estimate hemoglobin mass and (ii) treatments for fast  $CO$  removal in otherwise healthy  $CO$  poisoned populations are based on analysis of predictions from validated mathematical models. However, the findings from this study should be confirmed by conducting experiments. Experiments should be conducted to estimate hemoglobin mass using the suggested  $CO$  rebreathing methods and the estimated hemoglobin mass from these studies should be compared with the measurements made from the gold standard radioactive techniques. Also, physicians should conduct trials comparing normocapnic normobaric oxygen treatments with poikilocapnic normobaric oxygen and hyperbaric oxygen treatments in  $CO$  poisoned subjects.

## **FUTURE WORK**

1. Conduct experiments in human subjects to estimate hemoglobin mass using the three *CO* rebreathing protocols suggested in this dissertation. These experiments should be conducted to ensure the validity of the conclusions made in my dissertation that using the modified versions of the existing *CO* rebreathing methods (Protocols  $B_{\text{modified}}$  and  $P_{\text{modified}}$ ) or the newly proposed *CO* rebreathing method (Protocol N) to determine hemoglobin mass, the variability in the estimated values of hemoglobin mass will be negligible for a given subject. Also, the hemoglobin mass estimated from protocols  $B_{\text{modified}}$ ,  $P_{\text{modified}}$ , and N can be compared to a known hemoglobin mass of a subject determined from any other method (except from a *CO* dilution technique), to verify the results of my model simulations that determination of hemoglobin mass from the *CO* rebreathing methods proposed (protocols  $B_{\text{modified}}$  and  $P_{\text{modified}}$  and N) in this study result in low errors.
2. Conduct clinical trials on patients with similar poisoning severities and symptoms randomized to receive poikilocapnic normobaric oxygen and normocapnic normobaric oxygen. In the literature, clinical trials comparing poikilocapnic normobaric oxygen and normocapnic normobaric oxygen have not been conducted. Prior to conducting clinical trials in humans, experiments to determine a better treatment for *CO* poisoned victims can be done in human like species e.g., monkeys. In these species, different treatments can be compared after a short (20 min) and long (8 hr) duration *CO* exposures resulting in HbCO levels upto 40%. My simulation results suggest that compared to poikilocapnic normobaric oxygen, normocapnic normobaric oxygen improves  $O_2$  delivery and *CO* removal during treatment. Based on my simulation results, I suggest that these experiments should be conducted to compare the merits of poikilocapnic normobaric oxygen and normocapnic normobaric oxygen after *CO* poisoning occurs. Data concerning to (i) time taken for %HbCO levels to reach  $< 10\%$  after treatment is administered, (ii) occurrence of myocardial abnormalities (ECG abnormalities, arrythimias etc.) during treatment, (iii) blood flow during treatments, (iv) blood gases and  $O_2$

content during the treatments (v) neuropsychological tests after treatments and (vi) volume of *CO* exhaled during treatments should be recorded. The information from determining the time taken for %HbCO levels to reach < 10% and volume of *CO* exhaled during treatments will allow comparison of a treatment's efficiency to remove *CO*. The product of blood flow and oxygen content can be used as measure of *O*<sub>2</sub> delivery during the treatments. Also, the results from neuropsychological tests and myocardial performance tests may further assist in determining the state of oxygenation during treatments. In these clinical trials, continual statistical assessment of collected data should be done. If the statistical assessments favour a particular type of treatment, then the trial should be stopped and the physicians should be encouraged to administer the favoured treatment.

3. Apply mathematical model to compare NBO<sub>2</sub>, HBO<sub>2</sub>, normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>, hypercapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> and hypercapnic HBO<sub>2</sub> therapies to determine the best treatment strategy ensuring fastest *CO* removal and *O*<sub>2</sub> delivery after *CO* poisoning of varying severities in healthy populations consisting of young, middle aged, and elderly male and nonpregnant female subjects. Determine the sensitivity of these different treatments to intersubject variability in specific parameters like blood volume, cardiac output, muscle mass, ventilation, and fitness level.
4. Enhance and validate the model by implementing compensatory mechanisms accompanied with high altitude living, anemia, and by implementing disease states associated with impaired oxygen delivery, e.g., coronary artery diseases, cerebrovascular diseases or peripheral vascular diseases. Generally in patients with coronary artery diseases, there is decreased blood flow to the heart due to narrowed or blocked arteries. In my model, the blood flow to the myocardium can be reduced depending on the degree of blockage and myocardial oxygen tensions and body *CO* burden can be predicted during *CO* exposure and treatments. Then I can use the enhanced and validated mathematical model (suitable for simulating the disease state) to compare NBO<sub>2</sub>, HBO<sub>2</sub>, normocapnic NBO<sub>2</sub>, hypercapnic NBO<sub>2</sub> and hypercapnic HBO<sub>2</sub> therapies to determine the best treatment strategy ensuring

fastest *CO* removal and *O*<sub>2</sub> delivery after *CO* poisoning of varying severities in these populations consisting of young, middle aged, and elderly male and nonpregnant female subjects.

5. Compare *CO* dose to myocardium with occurrence of abnormal features in ECG (ElectroCardioGram). Myocardial hypoxia during *CO* exposures has been reported to produce changes in ECG (S-T segment elevation, QT dispersion, T wave changes). The extent to which the *CO* load (*HbCO* and *MbCO* levels) contributes to ECG alterations seen in *CO* poisoning victims is unknown. Assessing the correlations between the occurrence of predicted peak *MbCO* and *HbCO* levels with occurrence of abnormalities in ECG will aid in understanding the *CO* poisoning related increased risk of cardiac injury during treatments.
6. Develop and validate a multicompartment brain model representing different regions of the brain (cortex, white matter, gray matter, basal ganglia, and hippocampus) and assess the state of oxygenation in these regions during *CO* exposures and treatments.
7. Enhance the model further by implementing anaerobic metabolic pathways to understand energy production and utilization during *CO* induced hypoxic stress. Introduce interactions of cytochrome c oxidase with *CO*. Cytochrome c oxidase is also known to bind reversibly with *CO*. Understanding the contribution of this protein will further enhance the knowledge database for *CO* toxicity. Improve control of ventilation in the model by implementing effects of changes in H<sup>+</sup> ions on ventilation. Also implement lactate dynamics to determine lactate threshold for anaerobic metabolism to occur.

## REFERENCES

1. Armin Ernst, and Joseph D. Zibrak, Carbon Monoxide Poisoning, Volume 339:1603-1608, 1998.
2. Hampson NB, Little CE., Hyperbaric treatment of patients with carbon monoxide poisoning in the United States, 2005 Jan-Feb;32(1):21-6.
3. Alonso JR, Cardellach F, Lopez S, Casademont J, Miro O. (2003). "Carbon monoxide specifically inhibits cytochrome c oxidase of human mitochondrial respiratory chain". *Pharmacol Toxicol* 93 (3): 142–6.
4. Andersen P, Henriksson J. Capillary supply of the quadriceps femoris muscle of man: adaptive response to exercise. *J Physiol.* 1977 Sep;270(3):677-90.
5. Anderson, R. F., D. C. Allensworth, and W. J. DeGroot. Myocardial toxicity from carbon monoxide poisoning. *Ann. Intern. Med.* 67(6):1172-1182, 1967.
6. Armin Ernst, and Joseph D. Zibrak, Carbon Monoxide Poisoning, Volume 339:1603-1608, 1998.
7. Atkins EH, Baker EL. Exacerbation of coronary artery disease by occupational carbon monoxide exposure: a report to two fatalities and a review of the literature. *Am J Ind Med.* 1985;7(1):73-9.
8. Bascom DA, Pandit JJ, Clement ID, Robbins PA. Effects of different levels of end-tidal PO<sub>2</sub> on ventilation during isocapnia in humans. *Respir Physiol.* 1992 Jun;88(3):299-311.
9. Becker HF, Polo O, McNamara SG, Berthon-Jones M, Sullivan CE. Effect of different levels of hyperoxia on breathing in healthy subjects. *J Appl Physiol.* 1996 Oct;81(4):1683-90.
10. Begany Timothy, Volume 6, No: 2, 2001, <[www.pulmonaryreviews.com/feb01/pr\\_feb01\\_hyperbaric.html](http://www.pulmonaryreviews.com/feb01/pr_feb01_hyperbaric.html)>
11. Benignus VA, Hazucha MJ, Smith MV, Bromberg PA. Prediction of carboxyhemoglobin formation due to transient exposure to carbon monoxide. *J Appl Physiol.* 1994 Apr;76(4):1739-45.
12. Benignus VA, Petrovick MK, Newlin-Clapp L, Prah JD. Carboxyhemoglobin and brain blood flow in humans. *Neurotoxicol Teratol.* 1992 Jul-Aug;14(4):285-90.
13. Brodal P, Ingjer F, Hermansen L. Capillary supply of skeletal muscle fibers in untrained and endurance-trained men. *Am J Physiol.* 1977 Jun;232(6):H705-12.
14. Brown SD, Piantadosi CA., Reversal of carbon monoxide-cytochrome c oxidase binding by hyperbaric oxygen in vivo. *Adv Exp Med Biol.* 1989;248:747-54.
15. Bruce EN, Bruce MC, Erupaka K. Prediction of the rate of uptake of carbon monoxide from blood by extravascular tissues. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol.* 2008 Apr 30;161(2):142-59.
16. Bruce EN, Bruce MC, Erupaka KC. A mathematical modeling approach to risk assessment for normal and anemic women chronically exposed to carbon monoxide from biomass-fueled cookstoves, (Under Review).
17. Bruce EN, Bruce MC. A multicompartment model of carboxyhemoglobin and carboxymyoglobin responses to inhalation of carbon monoxide. *J Appl Physiol.* 2003 Sep;95(3):1235-47. Epub 2003
18. Burge CM, Skinner SL. Determination of hemoglobin mass and blood volume with CO: evaluation and application of a method. *J Appl Physiol.* 1995 Aug;79(2):623-31.



19. Charbel FT, Hoffman WE, Misra M, Hannigan K, Ausman JI. Cerebral interstitial tissue oxygen tension, pH, HCO<sub>3</sub>, CO<sub>2</sub>. *Surg Neurol*. 1997 Oct;48(4):414-7.
20. Chiari L, Avanzolini G, Ursino M. A comprehensive simulator of the human respiratory system: validation with experimental and simulated data. *Ann Biomed Eng*. 1997 Nov-Dec;25(6):985-99.
21. Chiodi H, D. B. Dill, F. Consolazio, and S. M. Horvath . Respiratory and circulatory responses to acute carbon monoxide poisoning. *Am J Physiol* 134: 683-693, 1941.
22. Choi, I. S. Delayed neurologic sequelae in carbon monoxide intoxication. *Arch. Neurol*. 40:433-435, 1983.
23. Collier CR. Oxygen affinity of human blood in presence of carbon monoxide. *J Appl Physiol*. 1976 Mar;40(3):487-90.
24. Cosby, R., and M. Bergeron. Electrocardiographic changes in carbon monoxide. *Am. J. Cardiol*. 11:93-96, 1963.
25. Daniel Mathieu, *Handbook on Hyperbaric Medicine*, part 1, Springer Netherlands, 2006, pp 49-101
26. Darling RC, Cournand A, Mansfield JS, Richards DW. Studies in the intrapulmonary mixture of gases. I Nitrogen elimination from blood and body tissues during high oxygen breathing. *J Clin Invest*. 1940 Jul;19(4):591-7.
27. Demchenko IT, Luchakov YI, Moskvina AN, Gutsaeva DR, Allen BW, Thalmann ED, Piantadosi CA. Cerebral blood flow and brain oxygenation in rats breathing oxygen under pressure. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab*. 2005 Oct;25(10):1288-300.
28. Doblar DD, Santiago TV, Edelman NH. Correlation between ventilatory and cerebrovascular responses to inhalation of CO. *J Appl Physiol*. 1977 Sep;43(3):455-62.
29. Ducasse JL, Celsis P, Marc-Vergnes JP. (1995). "Non-comatose patients with acute carbon monoxide poisoning: hyperbaric or normobaric oxygenation?". *Undersea Hyperb Med* 22 (1): 9–15.
30. Duffin J, Mohan RM, Vasiliou P, Stephenson R, Mahamed S. A model of the chemoreflex control of breathing in humans: model parameters measurement. *Respir Physiol*. 2000 Mar;120(1):13-26.
31. Eintrei C, Lund N. Effects of increases in the inspired oxygen fraction on brain surface oxygen pressure fields in pig and man. *Acta Anaesthesiol Scand*. 1986 Apr;30(3):194-8.
32. Einzig S, Nicoloff DM, Lucas RV Jr. Myocardial perfusion abnormalities in carbon monoxide poisoned dogs. *Can J Physiol Pharmacol*. 1980 Apr;58(4):396-405.
33. *Environmental Health Criteria For Carbon Monoxide*, Environmental Health Criteria 13, Carbon Monoxide, World Health Organization, 1979.
34. Erecińska M, Silver IA. Tissue oxygen tension and brain sensitivity to hypoxia. *Respir Physiol*. 2001 Nov 15;128(3):263-76.
35. Erupaka K, Bruce EN, Bruce MC. Prediction of extravascular burden of carbon monoxide (CO) in the human heart. *Ann Biomed Eng*. 2010 Feb;38(2):403-38.
36. Fatemian M, Robbins PA. Human ventilatory response to CO<sub>2</sub> after 8 h of isocapnic or poikilocapnic hypoxia. *J Appl Physiol*. 1998 Nov;85(5):1922-8.
37. Fisher AB, Dodia C. Lung as a model for evaluation of critical intracellular PO<sub>2</sub> and PCO. *Am J Physiol*. 1981 Jul;241(1):E47-50.

38. Fisher JA, Rucker J, Sommer LZ, Vesely A, Lavine E, Greenwald Y, Volgyesi G, Fedorko L, Iscoe S., Isocapnic hyperpnea accelerates carbon monoxide elimination. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 1999 Apr;159(4 Pt 1):1289-92.
39. Fisher JA, Rucker J, Sommer LZ, Vesely A, Lavine E, Greenwald Y, Volgyesi G,
40. Floyd TF, Clark JM, Gelfand R, Detre JA, Ratcliffe S, Guvakov D, Lambertsen CJ, Eckenhooff RG. Independent cerebral vasoconstrictive effects of hyperoxia and accompanying arterial hypocapnia at 1 ATA. *J Appl Physiol.* 2003 Dec;95(6):2453-61.
41. Folbergrová J, Minamisawa H, Ekholm A, Siesjö BK. Phosphorylase alpha and labile metabolites during anoxia: correlation to membrane fluxes of K<sup>+</sup> and Ca<sup>2+</sup>. *J Neurochem.* 1990 Nov;55(5):1690-6.
42. Gandini, C., A. F. Castoldi, S. M. Candura, C. Locatelli, R. Butera, S. Priori, and L. Manzo. Carbon monoxide cardiotoxicity. *J. Toxicol. Clin. Toxicol.* 39(1):35-44, 2001.
43. Garvican LA, Burge CM, Cox AJ, Clark SA, Martin DT, Gore CJ. CO uptake kinetics of arterial, venous and capillary blood during CO-rebreathing. *Exp Physiol.* 2010 Sep 3.
44. Gore CJ, Bourdon PC, Woolford SM, Ostler LM, Eastwood A, Scroop GC. Time and sample site dependency of the optimized co-rebreathing method. *Med Sci Sports Exerc.* 2006 Jun;38(6):1187-93.
45. Gore CJ, Hopkins WG, Burge CM. Errors of measurement for blood volume parameters: a meta-analysis. *J Appl Physiol.* 2005 Nov;99(5):1745-58
46. Gorelov V. Theoretical value of Hüfner's constant. *Anaesthesia.* 2004 Jan;59(1):97.
47. Gorman DF. (1999). "Hyperbaric or normobaric oxygen for acute carbon monoxide poisoning: a randomised controlled clinical trial. Unfortunate methodological flaws". *Med J Aust* 170 (11): 563.
48. Grodins FS, Buell J, Bart AJ. Mathematical analysis and digital simulation of the respiratory control system. *J Appl Physiol.* 1967 Feb;22(2):260-76.
49. Hampson NB, Little CE., Hyperbaric treatment of patients with carbon monoxide poisoning in the United States, 2005 Jan-Feb;32(1):21-6.
50. Hart GB, Strauss MB., Gender differences in human skeletal muscle and subcutaneous tissue gases under ambient and hyperbaric oxygen conditions. *Undersea Hyperb Med.* 2007 May-Jun;34(3):147-61.
51. Hart GB., Wells, CH., Strauss MB. Human skeletal muscle and subcutaneous tissue carbon dioxide, nitrogen and oxygen gas tension measurements under ambient and hyperbaric conditions. *J. Appl. Research*, Issue 2, 2003.
52. Hara S, Mizukami H, Kurosaki K, Kuriwa F, Mukai T. Existence of a threshold for hydroxyl radical generation independent of hypoxia in rat striatum during carbon monoxide poisoning. *Arch Toxicol.* 2011.
53. Heinicke K, Wolfarth B, Winchenbach P, Biermann B, Schmid A, Huber G, Friedmann B, Schmidt W. Blood volume and hemoglobin mass in elite athletes of different disciplines. *Int J Sports Med.* 2001 Oct;22 (7):504-12
54. Henry, C. R., D. Satran, B. Lindgren, C. Adkinson, C. I. Nicholson, and T. D. Henry. Myocardial injury and long-term mortality following moderate to severe carbon monoxide poisoning. *J.A.M.A.* 295:398–402, 2006.
55. Hoffman WE, Albrecht RF 2nd, Ripper R, Jonjev ZS. Brain compared to heart tissue oxygen pressure during changes in arterial carbon dioxide in the dog. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol.* 2001 Oct;13(4):303-9.

56. Honda Y, Hayashi F, Yoshida A, Ohyabu Y, Nishibayashi Y, Kimura H. Overall "gain" of the respiratory control system in normoxic humans awake and asleep. *J Appl Physiol*. 1983 Nov;55(5):1530-5.
57. Horrigan DJ, Wells CH, Guest MM, Hart GB, Goodpasture JE., Tissue gas and blood analyses of human subjects breathing 80% argon and 20% oxygen. *Aviat Space Environ Med*. 1979 Apr;50(4):357-62.
58. Hütler M, Beneke R, Böning D. Determination of circulating hemoglobin mass and related quantities by using capillary blood. *Med Sci Sports Exerc*. 2000 May;32(5):1024-.
59. Iheagwara KN, Thom SR, Deutschman CS, Levy RJ., Myocardial cytochrome oxidase activity is decreased following carbon monoxide exposure. *Biochim Biophys Acta*. 2007 Sep;1772(9):1112-6.
60. Ingjer F. Effects of endurance training on muscle fibre ATP-ase activity, capillary supply and mitochondrial content in man. *J Physiol*. 1979 Sep;294:419-32.
61. Isbister GK, McGettigan P, Harris I. (2003). "Hyperbaric oxygen for acute carbon monoxide poisoning". *N Engl J Med* 348 (6): 557–60.
62. Ishida S, Takeuchi A, Azami T, Sobue K, Sasano H, Katsuya H, Fisher JA., Cardiac output increases the rate of carbon monoxide elimination in hyperpneic but not normally ventilated dogs. *J Anesth*. 2007;21(2):181-6.
63. Jafri, M. S., S. J. Dudycha, and B. O'Rourke. Cardiac energy metabolism: models of cellular respiration. *Annu. Rev. Biomed. Eng*. 3:57-81, 2001.
64. Jamieson D, Vandenbrenk HA. Measurement of oxygen tensions in cerebral tissues of rats exposed to high pressures of oxygen. *J Appl Physiol*. 1963 Sep;18:869-76.
65. Juurlink DN, Stanbrook MB, McGuigan MA. Hyperbaric oxygen for carbon monoxide poisoning. *Cochrane Database Syst Rev*. 2000;(2):CD002041.
66. Kalay, N., I. Ozdogru, Y. Cetinkaya, N. K. Eryol, A. Dogan, I. Gul, T. Inanc, I. Ikizceli, A. Oguzhan, and A. Abaci. Cardiovascular effects of carbon monoxide poisoning. *Am. J. Cardiol*. 99(3):322-324, 2007.
67. Kalliokoski KK, Oikonen V, Takala TO, Sipilä H, Knuuti J, Nuutila P. Enhanced oxygen extraction and reduced flow heterogeneity in exercising muscle in endurance-trained men. *Am J Physiol Endocrinol Metab*. 2001 Jun;280(6):E1015-21.
68. Kizakevich, P. N., M. L. McCartney, M. J. Hazucha, and L. H. Sleet. Noninvasive ambulatory assessment of cardiac function and myocardial ischemia in healthy subjects exposed to carbon monoxide during upper and lower body exercise. *Am. J. Appl. Physiol*. 83:7-16, 2000.
69. Kleinert HD, Scales JL, Weiss HR. Effects of carbon monoxide or low oxygen gas mixture inhalation on regional oxygenation, blood flow, and small vessel blood content of the rabbit heart. *Pflugers Arch*. 1980 Jan;383(2):105-11.
70. Koehler RC, Traystman RJ, Zeger S, Rogers MC, Jones MD Jr. Comparison of cerebrovascular response to hypoxic and carbon monoxide hypoxia in newborn and adult sheep. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab*. 1984 Mar;4(1):115-22.
71. Kolbitsch C, Lorenz IH, Hörmann C, Hinteregger M, Löckinger A, Moser PL, Kremser C, Schocke M, Felber S, Pfeiffer KP, Benzer A. The influence of hyperoxia on regional cerebral blood flow (rCBF), regional cerebral blood volume (rCBV) and cerebral blood flow velocity in the middle cerebral artery (CBFV-MCA) in human volunteers. *Magn Reson Imaging*. 2002 Sep;20(7):535-41.

72. Korhonen K, Kutila K, Niinikoski J., Tissue gas tensions in patients with necrotising fasciitis and healthy controls during treatment with hyperbaric oxygen: a clinical study. *Eur J Surg.* 2000 Jul;166(7):530-4.
73. Koskela, R. S. Cardiovascular diseases among foundry workers exposed to carbon monoxide. *Scand. J. Work. Environ. Health.* 20:286–293, 1994.
74. Kreck TC, Shade ED, Lamm WJ, McKinney SE, Hlastala MP., Isocapnic hyperventilation increases carbon monoxide elimination and oxygen delivery. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med.* 2001 Feb;163(2):458-62.
75. Lahiri S, Mulligan E, Nishino T, Mokashi A, Davies RO. Relative responses of aortic body and carotid body chemoreceptors to carboxyhemoglobinemia. *J Appl Physiol.* 1981 Mar;50(3):580-6.
76. Lambertsen CJ, Bunce PL, Drabkin DL, Schmidt CF. Relationship of oxygen tension to hemoglobin oxygen saturation in the arterial blood of normal men. *J Appl Physiol.* 1952 Jun;4(12):873-85.
77. Lambertsen CJ, Dough RH, Cooper DY, Emmel GL, Loeschcke HH, Schmidt CF. Oxygen toxicity; effects in man of oxygen inhalation at 1 and 3.5 atmospheres upon blood gas transport, cerebral circulation and cerebral metabolism. *J Appl Physiol.* 1953 Mar;5(9):471-86.
78. Lambertsen CJ, Ewing JH, Kough RH, Gould R, Stoud MW. Oxygen toxicity. Arterial and internal jugular blood gas composition in man during inhalation of air, 100% O<sub>2</sub> and 2% CO<sub>2</sub> in O<sub>2</sub> at 3.5 atmospheres ambient pressure. *J Appl Physiol.* 1955 Nov;8(3):255-63.
79. Lambertsen CJ, Stroud MW, Gould RA, Kough RH, Ewing JH, Schmidt CF. Oxygen toxicity; respiratory responses of normal men to inhalation of 6 and 100 per cent oxygen under 3.5 atmospheres pressure. *J Appl Physiol.* 1953 Mar;5(9):487-93.
80. Lambertsen, C.J., R.H. Kough, D.Y. Cooper, G.L. Emmel, H.H. Loeschcke and C.F. Schmidt. Comparison of relationship of respiratory minute volume to PCO<sub>2</sub> and pH of arterial and internal jugular blood in normal man during hyperventilation produced by low concentrations of CO<sub>2</sub> at 1 atmosphere and by O<sub>2</sub> at 3.0 atmospheres. *J. Appl. Physiol.* 5(12): 803-813, 1953.
81. Langston P, Gorman D, Runciman W, Upton R. The effect of carbon monoxide on oxygen metabolism in the brains of awake sheep. *Toxicology.* 1996 Dec 18;114(3):223-32.
82. Leenders KL, Perani D, Lammertsma AA, Heather JD, Buckingham P, Healy MJ, Gibbs JM, Wise RJ, Hatazawa J, Herold S, et al. Cerebral blood flow, blood volume and oxygen utilization. Normal values and effect of age. *Brain.* 1990 Feb;113 ( Pt 1):27-47.
83. Lindell K. Weaver, Ramona O. Hopkins, Karen J. Chan, Susan Churchill, N.P., C. Gregory Elliott, Terry P. Clemmer, James F. Orme, Jr., Frank O. Thomas, M.D., and Alan H. Morris, Hyperbaric Oxygen for Acute Carbon Monoxide Poisoning., *New England Journal of Medicine*, October, 2002.
84. Lobdell DD. An invertible simple equation for computation of blood O<sub>2</sub> dissociation relations. *J Appl Physiol.* 1981 May;50(5):971-3.
85. Longobardo G, Evangelisti CJ, Cherniack NS. Effects of neural drives on breathing in the awake state in humans. *Respir Physiol.* 2002 Jan;129(3):317-33.
86. Lumb AB, Nair S. Effects of increased inspired oxygen concentration on tissue oxygenation: theoretical considerations. *Eur J Anaesthesiol.* 2010 Mar;27(3):275-9.

87. Martinez-Tica JF, Berbarie R, Davenport P, Zornow MH. Monitoring brain PO<sub>2</sub>, PCO<sub>2</sub>, and pH during graded levels of hypoxemia in rabbits. *J Neurosurg Anesthesiol.* 1999 Oct;11(4):260-3.
88. Mathieu D, Mathieu-Nolf M, Durak C, Wattel F, Tempe JP, Bouachour G, Sainty JM. (1996). "Randomized prospective study comparing the effect of HBO vs 12 hours NBO in non-comatose CO-poisoned patients: results of the preliminary analysis". *Undersea Hyperb Med abstract* 23: 7.
89. McMahon TJ, Moon RE, Luschinger BP, Carraway MS, Stone AE, Stolp BW, Gow AJ, Pawloski JR, Watke P, Singel DJ, Piantadosi CA, Stamler JS. Nitric oxide in the human respiratory cycle. *Nat Med.* 2002 Jul;8(7):711-7. Epub 2002 Jun 3.
90. Middleton, G., D. Ashby, and F. Clark. Delayed and long-lasting electrocardiographic changes in carbonmonoxide poisoning. *Lancet* 1:12-14, 1961
91. Mintun MA, Lundstrom BN, Snyder AZ, Vlassenko AG, Shulman GL, Raichle ME. Blood flow and oxygen delivery to human brain during functional activity: theoretical modeling and experimental data. *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A.* 2001 Jun 5;98(12):6859-64. Epub 2001 May 29.
92. Nishimura N, Iwasaki K, Ogawa Y, Shibata S. Oxygen administration, cerebral blood flow velocity, and dynamic cerebral autoregulation. *Aviat Space Environ Med.* 2007 Dec;78(12):1121-7.
93. Ohta H. No To Shinkei. 1986 Oct;38(10):949-59. The effect of hyperoxemia on cerebral blood flow in normal humans.
94. Oscar M Jordi C, Barrientos, Antoni; Urbano-Marquez, Alvaro; Cardellach, Francesc, Mitochondrial Cytochrome c Oxidase Inhibition during Acute Carbon Monoxide Poisoning. *Pharmacology & Toxicology.* 82(4):199-202, April 1998.
95. Parkinson RB, Hopkins RO, Cleavinger HB, Weaver LK, Victoroff J, Foley JF, Bigler ED. White matter hyperintensities and neuropsychological outcome following carbon monoxide poisoning. *Neurology.* 2002 May 28;58(10):1525-32.
96. Paulson OB, Parving HH, Olesen J, Skinhoj E. Influence of carbon monoxide and of hemodilution on cerebral blood flow and blood gases in man. *J Appl Physiol.* 1973 Jul;35(1):111-6.
97. Penney, D. G. A review: Hemodynamic response to carbon monoxide. *Environ. Health Perspect.* 77:121-130, 1988.
98. Petersen MR, Lapp NL, Amandus HE. The relationship of several ventilatory capacities and lung volumes to age, height, and weight. *J Occup Med.* 1975 Jun;17(6):355-6.
99. Piantadosi CA. Carbon monoxide poisoning. *Undersea Hyperb Med.* 2004 Spring;31(1):167-77.
100. Poulin MJ, Cunningham DA, Paterson DH, Kowalchuk JM, Smith WD. *J Appl Physiol.* Ventilatory sensitivity to CO<sub>2</sub> in hyperoxia and hypoxia in older aged humans. 1993 Nov;75(5):2209-16.
101. Prommer N, Schmidt W. Loss of CO from the intravascular bed and its impact on the optimised CO-rebreathing method. *Eur J Appl Physiol.* 2007 Jul;100(4):383-91.
102. Purves MJ, Physiology of the cerebral circulation. *Monographs of the Physiological Society.* Cambridge University Press; 1 edition (May 31, 1972)

103. Raphael JC, Elkharrat D, Jars-Guinestre MC, Chastang C, Chasles V, Vercken JB, Gajdos P. (1989). "Trial of normobaric and hyperbaric oxygen for acute carbon monoxide intoxication". *Lancet* 2 (8660): 414–9.
104. Rasanen J, Downs JB, Malec DJ, Oates K. Oxygen tensions and oxyhemoglobin saturations in the assessment of pulmonary gas exchange. *Crit Care Med* 15:1058–1061, 1987.
105. Raub JA, Mathieu-Nolf M, Hampson NB, Thom SR. Carbon monoxide poisoning--a public health perspective. *Toxicology*. 2000 Apr 7;145(1):1-14.
106. Raub JA., Chapman RS., Air Quality Criteria for Carbon Monoxide., National Center for Environmental Assessment., US Environmental Protection Agency, October 1999.
107. Ren X, Fatemian M, Robbins PA. Changes in respiratory control in humans induced by 8 h of hyperoxia. *J Appl Physiol*. 2000 Aug;89(2):655-62.
108. Rolett EL, Azzawi A, Liu KJ, Yongbi MN, Swartz HM, Dunn JF. Critical oxygen tension in rat brain: a combined (31)P-NMR and EPR oximetry study. *Am J Physiol Regul Integr Comp Physiol*. 2000 Jul;279(1):R9-R16.
109. Roughton FJW, Darling RC. The effect of carbon monoxide on the oxyhemoglobin dissociation curve. *Am J Physiol* 141 (1) 17-31.
110. Rucker J, Tesler J, Fedorko L, Takeuchi A, Mascia L, Vesely A, Kobrossi S, Slutsky AS, Volgyesi G, Iscoe S, Fisher JA. Normocapnia improves cerebral oxygen delivery during conventional oxygen therapy in carbon monoxide-exposed research subjects. *Ann Emerg Med*. 2002 Dec;40(6):611-8.
111. Sagiv M, Goldhammer E, Ben-Sira D, Amir R. What maintains energy supply at peak aerobic exercise in trained and untrained older men? *Gerontology*. 2007;53(6):357-61.
112. Santiago TV, Edelman NH. Mechanism of the ventilatory response to carbon monoxide. *J Clin Invest*. 1976 Apr;57(4):977-86.
113. Santiago TV, Neubauer JA, Edelman NH. Correlation between ventilation and brain blood flow during hypoxic sleep. *J Appl Physiol*. 1986 Jan;60(1):295-8.
114. Satran, D., C. R. Henry, C. Adkinson, C. I. Nicholson, Y. Bracha, and T. D. Henry. Cardiovascular manifestations of moderate to severe carbon monoxide poisoning. *J. Am. Coll. Cardiol*. 45:1513–1516, 2005.
115. Scheinkestel CD, Bailey M, Myles PS, Jones K, Cooper DJ, Millar IL, et al. Hyperbaric or normobaric oxygen for acute carbon monoxide poisoning: a randomized controlled clinical trial. *Med J Australia* 1999; 170: 203-210
116. Scheinkestel CD, Jones K, Myles PS, Cooper DJ, Millar IL, Tuxen DV. (2004). "Where to now with carbon monoxide poisoning?". *Emerg Med Australas* 16 (2): 151–4.
117. Schmidt W, Prommer N. Impact of alterations in total hemoglobin mass on VO<sub>2</sub>max. *Exerc Sport Sci Rev*. 2010 Apr;38(2):68-75
118. Schmidt W, Prommer N. The optimised CO-rebreathing method: a new tool to determine total haemoglobin mass routinely. *Eur J Appl Physiol*. 2005 Dec;95(5-6):486-95.
119. Severinghaus JW. Blood gas calculator. *J Appl Physiol*. 1966 May;21(3):1108-16.
120. Severinghaus JW. Proposed standard determination of ventilatory responses to hypoxia and hypercapnia in man. *Chest*. 1976 Jul;70(1 Suppl):129-31.

121. Severinghaus JW. Simple, accurate equations for human blood O<sub>2</sub> dissociation computations. *J Appl Physiol*. 1979 Mar;46(3):599-602.
122. Sharan M, Jones MD Jr, Koehler RC, Traystman RJ, Popel AS. A compartmental model for oxygen transport in brain microcirculation. *Ann Biomed Eng*. 1989;17(1):13-38.
123. Sharan M, Singh MP, Aminataei A. A mathematical model for the computation of the oxygen dissociation curve in human blood. *Biosystems*. 1989;22(3):249-60.
124. Smith ML, Counelis GJ, Maloney-Wilensky E, Stiefel MF, Donley K, LeRoux PD. Brain tissue oxygen tension in clinical brain death: a case series. *Neurol Res*. 2007 Oct;29(7):755-9.
125. Smith ML, Counelis GJ, Maloney-Wilensky E, Stiefel MF, Donley K, LeRoux PD. Brain tissue oxygen tension in clinical brain death: a case series. *Neurol Res*. 2007 Oct;29(7):755-9.
126. Sokhanvar S, Dargahi J, Packirisamy M, Esmailzadeh E. Modeling of chemical control of human respiratory system. *Biomed Mater Eng*. 2005;15(6):467-81.
127. Steiner T, Wehrlin JP. Comparability of haemoglobin mass measured with different carbon monoxide-based rebreathing procedures and calculations. *Scand J Clin Lab Invest*. 2010 Nov 23.
128. Stern, F. B., R.A. Lemen, and R.A. Curtis. Exposure of motor vehicle examiners to carbon monoxide: a historical prospective mortality study. *Arch. Environ. Health* 36:59–65, 1981.
129. Steven B Heymsfield, Timothy G Lohman, Zimian Wang. *Human Body Composition*. Second Edition, May 2005, Human Kinetics Publishers, ISBN-13: 9780736046558, Chapter 15, Pg: 221.
130. Stewart RD. The effect of carbon monoxide on humans. *Annu Rev Pharmacol*. 1975;15:409-23.
131. Stewart, R. D., J. E. Peterson, T. N. Fisher, M. J. Hosko, E. D. Baretta, H. C. Dodd, and A. A. Herrmann. Experimental human exposure to high concentrations of carbon monoxide. *Arch. Environ. Health*. 26(1):1–7, 1973.
132. Stuhmiller JH, Stuhmiller LM. A mathematical model of ventilation response to inhaled carbon monoxide. *J Appl Physiol*. 2005 Jun;98(6):2033-44.
133. Takeuchi A, Vesely A, Rucker J, Sommer LZ, Tesler J, Lavine E, Slutsky AS, Maleck WH, Volgyesi G, Fedorko L, Iscoe S, Fisher JA. A simple "new" method to accelerate clearance of carbon monoxide. *Am J Respir Crit Care Med*. 2000 Jun;161(6):1816-9.
134. Thom SR, Taber RL, Mendiguren II, Clark JM, Hardy KR, Fisher AB. (1995). "Delayed neuropsychologic sequelae after carbon monoxide poisoning: prevention by treatment with hyperbaric oxygen". *Ann Emerg Med* 25 (4): 474–80.
135. Tibbles PM, Perrotta PL. Treatment of carbon monoxide poisoning: a critical review of human outcome studies comparing normobaric oxygen with hyperbaric oxygen. *Ann Emerg Med* 1994; 24: 269-276.
136. Tibes U, Hemmer B, Böning D. Heart rate and ventilation in relation to venous [K<sup>+</sup>], osmolality, pH, PCO<sub>2</sub>, PO<sub>2</sub>, [orthophosphate], and [lactate] at transition from rest to exercise in athletes and non-athletes. *Eur J Appl Physiol Occup Physiol*. 1977 Jan 14;36(2):127-40.

137. Topor ZL, Pawlicki M, Remmers JE. A computational model of the human respiratory control system: responses to hypoxia and hypercapnia. *Ann Biomed Eng.* 2004 Nov;32(11):1530-45.
138. Tucker M, Eichold B. Carbon Monoxide Poisonings After Two Major Hurricanes, Alabama and Texas, August-October 2005.
139. Ursino M, Magosso E, Avanzolini G. An integrated model of the human ventilatory control system: the response to hypoxia. *Clin Physiol.* 2001 Jul;21(4):465-77.
140. Vander, Sherman, Luciano's Human Physiology, The Mechanisms of Body Function, Mc Graw Hill Higher Education, 2004.
141. Weaver LK, Hopkins RO, Chan KJ, Churchill S, Elliott CG, Clemmer TP, Orme JF Jr, Thomas FO, Morris AH. Hyperbaric oxygen for acute carbon monoxide poisoning. *N Engl J Med.* 2002 Oct 3;347(14):1057-67.
142. Weaver LK, Hopkins RO, Elliott G. Carbon monoxide poisoning. *N Engl J Med.* 1999 Apr 22;340(16):1290
143. Weaver LK, Howe S, Hopkins R, Chan KJ., Carboxyhemoglobin half-life in carbon monoxide-poisoned patients treated with 100% oxygen at atmospheric pressure. *Chest.* 2000 Mar;117(3):801-8.
144. Weaver LK, Howe S, Snow GL, Deru K. Arterial and pulmonary arterial hemodynamics and oxygen delivery/extraction in normal humans exposed to hyperbaric air and oxygen. *J Appl Physiol.* 2009 Jul;107(1):336-45.
145. Weaver LK, Howe S., Normobaric measurement of arterial oxygen tension in subjects exposed to hyperbaric oxygen. *Chest.* 1992 Oct;102(4):1175-81.
146. Weaver LK, Larson-Lohr V, Hein S, Howe S, Kristo D, Habestock D (1995) Hemodynamic and oxygen delivery/extraction in normal humans exposed to hyperbaric oxygen and O<sub>2</sub>. *Undersea Hyper Med* 1995; 22 (Suppl.): 77.
147. Weaver LK. Carbon monoxide poisoning. *Crit Care Clin.* 1999 Apr;15(2):297-317, viii.
148. Weaver LK. Clinical practice. Carbon monoxide poisoning. *N Engl J Med.* 2009 Mar 19;360(12):1217-25.
149. Weaver LK. Hyperbaric oxygen in carbon monoxide poisoning. *BMJ.* 1999 Oct 23;319(7217):1083-4.
150. Weaver, L. K. Carbon monoxide poisoning. *Crit. Care Clin.* 15:297-317, 1999.
151. Whalen RE, Saltzman HA, Holloway DH Jr, McIntosh HD, Sieker HO, Brown IW. Cardiovascular and blood gas responses to hyperbaric oxygenation. *Am J Cardiol.* 1965 May;15:638-46.
152. Wolf MB, Garner RP. A mathematical model of human respiration at altitude. *Ann Biomed Eng.* 2007 Nov;35(11):2003-22.
153. Yanir, Y., A. Shupak, A. Abramovich, S. A. Reisner, and A. Lorber. Cardiogenic shock complicating acute carbon monoxide poisoning despite neurologic and metabolic recovery. *Ann. Emerg. Med.* 40:420-424, 2002.
154. Ye GF, Moore TW, Buerk DG, Jaron D. A compartmental model for oxygen-carbon dioxide coupled transport in the microcirculation. *Ann Biomed Eng.* 1994 Sep-Oct;22(5):464-79.
155. Zauner A, Bullock R, Di X, Young HF. Brain oxygen, CO<sub>2</sub>, pH, and temperature monitoring: evaluation in the feline brain. *Neurosurgery.* 1995 Dec;37(6):1168-76; discussion 1176-7.



156. Zauner A, Daugherty WP, Bullock MR, Warner DS. Brain oxygenation and energy metabolism: part I-biological function and pathophysiology. *Neurosurgery*. 2002 Aug;51(2):289-301
157. Zhou H, Saidel GM, Cabrera ME. Multi-organ system model of O<sub>2</sub> and CO<sub>2</sub> transport during isocapnic and poikilocapnic hypoxia. *Respir Physiol Neurobiol*. 2007 Jun 15;156(3):320-30.
158. Zhu N, Weiss HR. Myocardial venous O<sub>2</sub> saturation becomes more heterogeneous during hypoxic and carbon monoxide hypoxia. *Microvasc Res*. 1995 May;49(3):253-67.
159. Zoladz JA, Semik D, Zawadowska B, Majerczak J, Karasinski J, Kolodziejewski L, Duda K, Kilarski WM. Capillary density and capillary-to-fibre ratio in vastus lateralis muscle of untrained and trained men. *Folia Histochem Cytobiol*. 2005;43(1):11-7.

## VITA

### Date and place of birth:

- 02-09-1982, Hyderabad, INDIA

### Educational institutions attended and degrees already awarded:

- B. E., Bachelors in Biomedical Engineering, Jawaharlal Nehru Technological University, AP, INDIA
- Post Graduate Diploma in Information Technology, AP, INDIA

### Professional positions held:

- Biomedical Engineer , Apollo Hospitals, Hyderabad, AP, India
- Research Assistant, Computational Physiology Laboratory, University of Kentucky, Kentucky, USA

### Professional publications:

- Chada K, Bruce E.N., Bruce M. C., Mathematical model aided analysis of carbon monoxide (CO) rebreathing methods to estimate hemoglobin mass. (Under Review)
- Chada K, Bruce E.N., Bruce M. C., Mathematical model aided analysis of treatments administered to treat CO poisoned victims. (In preparation)
- Bruce E. N., Bruce M. C., Erupaka-Chada K. A mathematical modeling approach to risk assessment for normal and anemic women chronically exposed to carbon monoxide from biomass-fueled cookstoves. J Appl Physiol. 2011 May 19. (In print).
- Erupaka K, Bruce E.N., Bruce M. C., Prediction of extravascular burden of carbon monoxide (CO) in the Human Heart. Ann Biomed Eng. 2010 Feb; 38(2):403-38.
- Bruce, E. N., Bruce M. C., and Erupaka K. Prediction of the rate of uptake of carbon monoxide from blood by extravascular tissues. Respir. Physiol. Neurobiol. 161(2):142-159, 2008.

### Professional honors:

- Graduate Assistantship, 2005–2007, 2010–2011, University of Kentucky
- Max Steckler Fellowship, 2007, 2010, University of Kentucky
- Kentucky Opportunity Fellowship, 2008–2010, University of Kentucky
- Outstanding Project of the Year, 2003, Biomedical Engineering Department, Jawaharlal Nehru Technological University

- Vision2k Telemedicine Award Winner, 2003, Jawaharlal Nehru Technological University
- Meditech student innovator, 2002, Osmania University

Professional memberships:

- American Association for the Advancement of Science (AAAS)
- Society of Industrial and Applied Mathematics (SIAM)
- Biomedical Engineering Society (BMES)

Typed name of student on final copy

- Kinnera Chada